

Index

A

- ABO. *see* accumulated benefit obligation
- absolute approach, to portfolio optimization, 4:470
- absolute benchmarks, 6:84
- absolute contribution to total risk (ACTR), 3:261–262
- absolute priority rule, 5:102
- absolute return seeking, 1:277
- absolute-return vehicles, 5:62
- absolute risk
- causes and sources of, 4:475–477
 - measures of relative risk vs., 4:474–477
- ABSs. *see* asset-backed securities
- Abu Dhabi Investment Authority, 1:274
- academic designations, 1:174
- ACCF. *see* American Council for Capital Formation
- account(s), 2:245–250
- after-tax asset allocation, 2:247–248
 - audits of, 1:253–254
 - with beneficial ownership, 1:158
 - defined, 6:70
 - errors in, 1:205–206
 - family, 1:80, 158, 160–161
 - historical beta relative to, 6:90
 - non-taxable, 2:390
 - in performance calculations, 1:100
 - retirement
 - Monte Carlo simulation for, 3:244–246
 - taxation of, 3:343
 - tax-deferred, 2:232
 - selecting, 2:248–250
 - taxable, 2:246, 390
 - tax-advantaged savings, 2:245–246
 - tax-deferred, 2:246; 3:347–348
 - and after-tax asset allocation, 2:247–248
 - asset location for, 2:251–254
 - financial capital in, 2:390
 - and investment risk, 2:250
 - rebalancing to, 3:347–348
 - retirement, 2:232
 - selecting tax exempt accounts vs., 2:248–250
 - tax-exempt, 2:246–247
 - and after-tax asset allocation, 2:247–248
 - asset location for, 2:251–254
 - rebalancing to, 3:347
 - selecting TDAs vs., 2:248–250
 - tax-exempt accounts, 2:246–247
 - tax-sheltered savings accounts, 2:181
 - temporary new, 6:189, 238
- account information, regular statements of, 1:77
- accounting
- accrual, 6:167, 168, 233
 - HIFO and LIFO tax lot, 2:258
 - neoclassical approach to growth, 3:128–129, 131–132
 - settlement-date, 6:167, 237
 - “shadow,” 6:215n.46
 - trade date, 6:167, 168, 238
 - accounting defeasance, 4:62–63
 - accounting risk, 5:148–149
 - account reviews
 - disclosure of, 1:253–254
 - firm policies on, 1:77
 - regular, 1:94
 - systematic, 1:86
 - accrual accounting, 6:167, 168, 233
 - accrual equivalent returns, 2:243–245
 - accrual equivalent tax rates, 2:244–245
 - accrual taxes, on interest and dividends, 2:233–234
 - accrued defined benefits, 2:387
 - accumulated benefit obligation (ABO), 2:465; 4:77–79
 - accumulated service, 2:465
 - accumulation. *see also* after-tax accumulations and returns
 - future long term, 2:242–243
 - of tax-exempt investment accounts, 2:246–247
 - using long- vs. short-term capital gains tax rate, 2:258–260
 - accumulation phase of life (accumulation stage), 2:163–164
 - actions
 - disciplinary, 1:252
 - investment (*see also* Investment Analysis, Recommendations, and Actions [Standard of Professional Conduct V])
 - in AMC, 1:238, 241–244
 - fair dealing in, 1:83–84
 - firm policies on, 1:77
 - impact of, 1:12–13
 - unethical, 1:29
 - personal, 1:55
 - Active Accumulators, 2:113–114, 116
 - active currency management
 - carry trade in, 3:412–414
 - and currency risk, 3:403–404
 - economic fundamentals in, 3:409–410
 - example, 3:417–419
 - technical analysis in, 3:411–412
 - volatility trading in, 3:414–419
 - active equity investing, 4:404–411
 - alpha generation, 4:408–409
 - company performance, 4:408
 - market reaction, 4:409
 - popularity, 4:405–406
 - tactics, 4:406–407
 - typical targets, 4:407
 - active equity investing portfolio
 - construction, 4:445–525
 - about, 4:445–446
 - approaches, 4:458–474
 - examples, 4:472–474
 - objectives and constraints, 4:469–471
 - portfolio management approach
 - selection, 4:459–469
 - building blocks, 4:449–458
 - alpha generation, 4:451–453
 - breadth of expertise, 4:455–457
 - overweight or underweight rewarded factors, 4:449–451
 - position sizing, 4:453–455
 - characteristics of well-constructed portfolio, 4:499–504
 - cost-related considerations, 4:492–499
 - implicit costs, 4:493–495
 - scale issues, 4:498–499
 - slippage costs, 4:495–498
 - fundamentals, 4:447–449
 - long extension strategies, 4:508
 - long/short strategies, 4:505–507, 509–513
 - about, 4:506–507
 - benefits and drawbacks of, 4:509–511
 - long-only strategies vs., 4:505–506, 513
 - 130/30 strategy, 4:508, 511–513
 - market-neutral strategies, 4:508–509
 - practice problems, 4:517–521
 - risk budget allocation, 4:474–486
 - absolute risk measures, 4:474–477
 - examples, 4:484–486
 - process, 4:482–484
 - relative risk measures, 4:474–475, 478–479
 - risk level determination, 4:479–482
 - risk measures, 4:486–492
 - consequences of mistaken risk expectations, 4:489–491
 - examples, 4:491–492
 - formal constraints, 4:487–489
 - heuristic constraints, 4:486–487
 - solutions to problems, 4:522–525
 - active equity investing strategies, 4:376–444
 - fundamental strategy creation, 4:414–420
 - pitfalls, 4:417–420
 - process, 4:414–417
 - fundamental vs. quantitative approaches, 4:376–381
 - focus of analysis, 4:379
 - information used, 4:378–379
 - portfolio construction, 4:380–381
 - time orientation to data, 4:379–380
 - investment style classification, 4:427–436
 - holdings-based approaches, 4:428–431
 - manager self-identification, 4:434–435
 - practice problems, 4:439–441
 - returns-based approaches, 4:432–434
 - solutions to problems, 4:442–444
 - strengths and limitations of analysis based on, 4:435
 - variation of characteristics within, 4:435–436

- active equity investing strategies
 - (*Continued*)
 - quantitative strategy creation, 4:420–427
 - pitfalls, 4:424–425
 - process, 4:421–424, 427
 - quant crowding, 4:426
 - types, 4:381–444
 - activist strategies, 4:404–411
 - bottom-up strategies, 4:381–388
 - event-driven strategies, 4:413–414
 - factor-based strategies, 4:391–404
 - market microstructure-based strategies, 4:413
 - statistical arbitrage-based strategies, 4:411–412
 - top-down strategies, 4:388–391
- active equity management
 - costs and risks of, 4:318
 - passive-factor investing vs., 4:336–337
 - passive vs., 4:326
- active investors
 - in Barnewall two-way model, 2:109
 - in behavioral alpha process, 2:111–112
 - trading behavior of, 2:254
- active-lives portion of pension liability, 2:465, 469, 471–472
- active management, 1:269–270
 - of allocations to asset classes, 3:210–212
 - of asset class weights, 3:209
 - benchmarks for, 4:125; 5:60
 - currency
 - carry trade in, 3:412–414
 - and currency risk, 3:403–404
 - economic fundamentals in, 3:409–410
 - example, 3:417–419
 - technical analysis in, 3:411–412
 - volatility trading in, 3:414–419
- defined, 4:91
- of endowment investments, 2:496
- of equity portfolio, 4:315–318
- full fundamental law of, 4:481n.30
- fundamental law of, 4:455–456
- with index-tracking strategies, 2:355
- and macro attribution, 6:101–102
- returns due to, 6:82–83
- and semi-strong-form EMH, 2:31–32
- yield curve strategies (*see* yield curve strategies)
- active managers
 - confidence in outperformance of, 4:316
 - portfolio construction by, 4:445–446
 - selecting, 5:10–11
- active positions, benchmark, 6:91
- active return(s) (R_A)
 - and active risk, 4:478–480
 - calculating, 4:446–447
 - defined, 4:15–16
 - formula for, 6:102
 - in information ratio, 6:119
 - and investment skill, 6:115
 - portfolio construction based on, 4:447–448
 - relative to a one-factor model, 6:104
 - and tracking error, 4:95
- active risk, 4:15–16; 5:151; 6:119. *see also* tracking error
 - and active returns, 4:478–480
 - and Active Share/factor exposure, 4:464
 - calculating, 4:463–464
 - causes and sources of, 4:478–479
 - classifying investments based on, 4:465–466
 - defined, 4:454, 488
 - ex ante*, 4:474
 - in portfolio management, 4:462–469
- active risk budgeting, 3:214
- Active Share, 4:462–469
 - and active risk/factor exposure, 4:464
 - calculating, 4:462–463
 - classifying investments based on, 4:465–466
- active trading, tax drag and, 2:254, 258
- activist investing
 - and passive manager engagement, 4:359–360
 - and shareholder engagement, 4:314
- ACTR. *see* absolute contribution to total risk
- actual cost value policy, 2:419
- actual extreme events, scenario analysis with, 5:171
- actuaries, 2:409
- ACWI. *see* MSCI All Country World Index
- adaptive markets hypothesis (AMH), 2:41
- Additional Compensation Arrangements [Standard IV(B)], 1:116–117
 - application of the standard, 1:116–117
 - compliance procedures, 1:116
 - guidance, 1:116
 - text of, 1:17, 116
- adequate compliance procedures, 1:119–121
- adjustment bias. *see* anchoring and adjustment bias
- ADLs. *see* asset-driven liabilities
- administrative fees, 4:310; 6:203–204, 233
- ad-valorem fees, 4:309
- advanced life deferred annuities (ALDAs), 2:426
- Adventurer (BB&K classification), 2:110
- adverse selection risk, 2:409; 6:19
- advertise-to-draw-liquidity trading
 - focus, 6:39, 40
- advertising
 - availability bias and, 2:68
 - GIPS guidelines for (*see* GIPS Advertising Guidelines)
- advice. *see* financial advice
- adviser-client relations, 2:117–120
 - client expectations, 2:118
 - consistency of approach, 2:118
 - and estate planning, 2:272
 - financial goals, 2:118
 - limitations of risk tolerance questionnaires, 2:119–120
 - mutual benefits, 2:119
- advisers, selecting, 1:129
- Africa
 - exchange-traded funds, 1:277
 - global assets under management, 1:268
 - mutual funds, 1:276
- after-tax accumulations and returns, 2:232–245
 - accrual equivalent returns, 2:243–245
 - accrual equivalent tax rates, 2:244–245
 - blended tax environments, 2:239–243
 - after tax returns, 2:241
 - future long term accumulation, 2:242–243
 - for investor types, 2:254–255
 - simple tax environments, 2:232–239
 - accrual taxes on interest and dividends, 2:233–234
 - cost basis, 2:237–238
 - deferred capital gains, 2:234–237
 - returns-based taxes, 2:232–237
 - wealth-based taxes, 2:238–239
 - and tax-exempt accounts vs. TDAs, 2:248–250
- after-tax asset allocation
 - in estate planning, 2:292–293
 - and investment accounts, 2:247–248
- after-tax liquidation value, 2:326
- after-tax mean–variance optimization, 2:260
- after-tax portfolio optimization, 3:343–346
- after-tax returns, 2:241; 6:226–229
- after-tax wealth, 2:225–226
- AG. *see* *Aktiengesellschaft*
- age, workforce, 2:471–472
- age effects, hedge fund, 5:76
- agency RMBS, 4:279, 280
- agent options, 1:154
- agents, as trading focus, 6:38–40
- aggregate family portfolios, 2:291–293
- aging, behavioral changes and, 2:117
- AIMA. *see* Alternative Investments Management Association
- AIM Constellation Fund, 4:466
- AIMR. *see* Association for Investment Management and Research
- AIMR Performance Presentation Standards Handbook, 6:156, 157
- AIMR-PPS. *see* Association for Investment Management and Research Performance Presentation Standards
- Aktiengesellschaft* (AG), 5:35
- Albania, 2:304
- ALBI. *see* Asian Local Bond Index
- ALCOs. *see* asset–liability committees
- ALDAs. *see* advanced life deferred annuities
- algorithmic execution systems, 6:42–45
 - implementation shortfall strategies, 6:43–44
 - opportunistic participation strategies, 6:44–45
 - simple logical participation strategies, 6:43
 - specialized strategies, 6:45
- algorithmic trading, 6:40–47
 - classification of algorithmic execution systems, 6:42–45
 - defined, 6:40
 - growth of, 6:41–42
 - reasoning behind logical participation strategies, 6:45–47
- all-cap indexes, 4:329
- allocation(s)
 - asset (*see* asset allocation)
 - capital, 4:312; 5:190–192

- of execution rights/responsibilities, 1:285–287
- geographic/country-based, for equity investing, 4:388–389
- minimum lot, 1:88–89
- policy, 6:96–97
- to portfolio managers, 5:183
- risk budget, 4:474–486
- trade allocation procedures, 1:85, 86, 246, 253
- transaction, 1:87–88
- working capital, 5:184
- Allocation Effects strategy, 6:102
- Allocation/Selection Interaction return, 6:107
- all-or-nothing options, 3:435
- all-risks homeowner's insurance policy, 2:418
- Allstate Corporation, 2:515, 516
- ALM. *see* asset-liability management; asset-liability management
- alpha. *see also* behavioral alpha (BA) process
 - and absolute return investing, 5:62
 - and core-satellite investing, 5:13
 - in currency overlay programs, 3:405
 - defined, 4:447
 - ex post*, 6:116–117
 - and factor timing, 4:452
 - and hedge funds, 5:62
 - Jensen's, 6:116
 - and passive equity investing, 4:326
 - and performance, 4:451
 - and semi-strong-form EMH, 2:32
 - tax, 2:251
 - zero-alpha mutual funds, 2:58–59
- Alphabet Inc., 5:33
- alpha core, 5:13
- alpha generation
 - in active equity investing portfolio, 4:451–453
 - by activist investors, 4:408–409
- alpha research, 3:8
- alternative asset managers, 1:270
- alternative beta, 4:447
- alternative investments, 5:5–129
 - commodities, 5:45–55
 - benchmarks, 5:47–48
 - historical performance, 5:48–50
 - interpretation issues, 5:51
 - investment characteristics, 5:51–53
 - market for, 5:46–47
 - in portfolios, 5:53–55
 - common features, 5:7
 - defined, 5:7
 - distressed securities, 5:94–103
 - bankruptcy process, 5:100–102
 - benchmarks, 5:95
 - example, 5:102–103
 - historical performance, 5:95–97
 - interpretation issues, 5:97
 - investment characteristics, 5:97–98
 - market for, 5:94–95
 - in portfolios, 5:98–100
 - evaluation of, 5:10–11
 - in global invested capital market, 1:269
 - hedge funds, 5:55–84
 - about, 5:55–56
 - benchmarks, 5:60–62, 70–71
 - due diligence, 5:76–78
 - fund effects, 5:74–76
 - historical performance, 5:62–67
 - interpretation issues, 5:67–71
 - investment characteristics, 5:71–72
 - market for, 5:56–60
 - performance evaluations, 5:78–84
 - in portfolios, 5:72–74
 - investors' goals for, 5:6
 - low-return environments, 5:9
 - managed futures, 5:85–93
 - benchmarks, 5:86–87
 - historical performance, 5:87–89
 - interpretation issues, 5:89
 - investment characteristics, 5:90
 - market for, 5:85–86
 - performance persistence, 5:92
 - in portfolios, 5:90–92
 - strategic asset allocation, 5:92–93
 - practice problems, 5:108–120
 - private equity, 5:27–45
 - about, 5:27–29
 - benchmarks, 5:37
 - due diligence, 5:43–45
 - historical performance, 5:38
 - interpretation issues, 5:38
 - investment characteristics, 5:38–42
 - market for, 5:29–37
 - in portfolios, 5:42–43
 - real estate, 5:13–27
 - benchmarks, 5:15–17
 - due diligence, 5:27
 - historical performance, 5:17–18
 - interpretation issues, 5:19
 - investment characteristics, 5:20–21
 - market for, 5:13–15
 - in portfolios, 5:21–27
 - smoothed data for, 3:14–16
 - solutions to problems, 5:121–129
 - traditional vs., 5:7–13
 - Alternative Investments Management Association (AIMA), 5:76–77
 - Altman-NYU Salomon Center Defaulted Public Bond and Bank Loan Index, 5:95
 - Alvarez, M., 4:424
 - A.M. Best, 2:503
 - Amazon, Inc., 6:53
 - AMC. *see* Asset Manager Code of Professional Conduct
 - AMC Entertainment, 5:99
 - American Council for Capital Formation (ACCF), 2:245–246
 - American Express, 2:464
 - American options, 5:177, 276
 - American Stock Exchange (AMEX) and NAREIT Index, 5:17
 - NASDAQ 100 Trust Shares, 5:277n.3
 - American style swaptions, 5:389, 394, 396
 - AMH. *see* adaptive markets hypothesis
 - amygdala, 2:20
 - analysts
 - biases of, 2:125–136
 - in conducting research, 2:133–136
 - conservatism bias, 2:53–54
 - and management's influence on analysis, 2:131–133
 - overconfidence in forecasting skills, 2:126–131
 - judgment of, 3:50
 - analytical method, 5:155–159
 - anchoring and adjustment bias, 2:63–64, 94–95, 332
 - consequences of, 2:63
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:63–64
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87, 93
 - and forecasting, 2:132–133
 - and market bubbles, 2:143
 - and momentum effect, 2:140
 - anchoring trap, 3:21
 - anchor points, 2:63
 - angel investors, 5:31–32
 - Anglo-Saxon law, 2:158
 - annualized return, 6:80
 - annuities, 2:422–431. *see also specific types, e.g.:* fixed annuities
 - advantages and disadvantages of fixed and variable annuities, 2:426–428
 - appropriateness of, 2:429–431
 - classifications of, 2:423–426
 - advanced life deferred annuities, 2:426
 - deferred fixed annuities, 2:424
 - deferred variable annuities, 2:423–424
 - immediate fixed annuities, 2:424–426
 - immediate variable annuities, 2:424
 - comparing, 2:426
 - from insurance companies, 2:504
 - as non-publicly traded marketable assets, 2:389
 - parties to, 2:423
 - payout methods of, 2:428–429
 - tax benefits of, 2:429
 - annuitization, 2:427
 - anomalies. *see* market anomalies
 - Apple, Inc.
 - branding by, 4:382
 - consistent weight of stock in NASDAQ 100, 4:333
 - in international credit portfolios, 4:275
 - and venture capital, 5:39
 - applicable law
 - and Code/Standards, 1:22–23
 - on confidentiality, 1:102
 - in firm policy, 1:77
 - global, 1:23–25
 - and investment products, 1:23–25
 - providing information on, 1:27
 - appraisal, performance. *see* performance appraisal
 - appraisal data, capital market expectations and, 3:14–16
 - appreciation
 - capital, 4:296–297
 - of gifted assets, 2:290, 291
 - appropriateness
 - of annuities, 2:429–431
 - of benchmarks, 6:83, 88–89
 - of interdepartmental communications, 1:61
 - of life insurance, 2:416
 - approval
 - from clients, 1:77
 - for outside compensation, 1:117

- arbitrage
 - covered interest, 4:178
 - defined, 5:214
 - distressed debt, 5:98
 - hedge fund strategies for, 5:57
 - limited, 2:35–36
 - for pension funds, 2:252–253
 - risk-arbitrage trading, 1:63; 4:413–414
- Arbitrage, Covered Interest, 4:178
- arbitrageurs, 6:34
- Archipelago Exchange, 6:42
- ARCH time-series models. *see*
 - autoregressive conditional
 - heteroskedasticity time-series
 - models
- Argentina
 - currency crisis, 3:78
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - interest income taxation, 2:227
 - market integration, 3:43
 - tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:84
- arithmetic mean return, geometric vs., 3:24
- Arnott, Robert, 4:337
- arrival price strategy, 6:43–44
- Asia. *see also* MSCI EAFE (Europe, Australasia, and Far East) Index; *specific countries*
 - economic indicators, 3:83
 - exchange-traded funds, 1:276
 - foundations in, 3:339
 - global assets under management, 1:268
 - mutual funds, 1:276
 - real estate allocations in, 5:21, 22
 - retail investors, 1:271
 - slippage costs, 4:497
- AsiaHedge, 5:60, 61
- Asian financial crisis (1997)
 - and currency values, 3:99
 - as exogenous shock, 3:75
 - and inflation, 3:56
 - international interactions in, 3:76, 80
 - liquidity in, 3:331
- Asian Local Bond Index (ALBI), 4:95–96
- ask price, 6:10
- ask size, 6:10
- aspirational risk bucket, 2:334, 335; 3:207
- aspiration levels, 2:23
- asset allocation, 3:179–227. *see also*
 - behaviorally-modified asset allocation
 - adjusting, 5:241–248
 - after-tax, 2:247–248, 292–293
 - approaches, 3:184–194
 - modeling asset class risk, 3:188–194
 - relevant objectives, 3:187
 - relevant risk concepts, 3:187–188
 - types of, 3:184–186
 - and availability bias, 2:68
 - behaviorally-modified, 2:81–96
 - about, 2:82–83
 - amount to moderate or adapt, 2:84–86
 - case studies, 2:86–96
 - guidelines, 2:83–84
 - and investment policy development, 2:81–82
 - and currency risk, 3:399
 - dynamic, 3:209
 - and economic balance sheet, 3:181–184
 - effect of human capital on, 2:440–443
 - and endowment bias, 2:79
 - and equity market risk, 5:384–387
 - and futures, 5:241–250
 - adjusting asset allocation, 5:241–248
 - pre-investing in asset classes, 5:248–250
 - glide path, 2:121
 - goals-based, 3:283–300
 - description of client goals for, 3:287–289
 - issues related to, 3:298–300
 - module process in, 3:294–298
 - overall portfolio in, 3:292–294
 - process for, 3:285–287
 - revisiting overall asset allocation in, 3:298
 - sub-portfolio construction for, 3:289–292
 - implementation choices, 3:209–214
 - of allocations to asset classes, 3:210–212
 - of asset class weights, 3:209
 - for global market portfolio, 3:202
 - risk budgeting constraints, 4:480–481
 - risk budgeting perspectives, 3:214
 - risk budgeting perspectives in, 3:214
 - for individual investors, 2:188–199
 - case studies, 2:188–196
 - examples, 2:188–191, 193–196
 - Monte Carlo simulation, 2:196–199
 - process of elimination for, 2:188–196
 - liability-relative, 3:267–281
 - approaches to, 3:270–283
 - characterization of liabilities in, 3:267–270
 - factor modeling in, 3:283
 - robustness of asset allocation alternatives, 3:281–282
 - mitigating behavioral biases in, 3:369–371
 - overview of, 3:179–180
 - practice problems, 3:223–225
 - rebalancing, 3:214–219
 - framework for, 3:216–217
 - strategic considerations in, 3:218–219
 - rebalancing policy, 1:288
 - and risk reduction, 2:443–446
 - robustness of alternatives to, 3:281–282
 - short-term shifts in, 3:361–363
 - simulations of, 2:196
 - solutions to problems, 3:226–227
 - statements of, 2:192–193
 - strategic, 3:194–209; 4:102; 5:26–27, 92–93
 - asset-only allocation, 3:196–201
 - goals-based allocation, 3:204–209
 - liability-relative allocation, 3:201–204
 - real-world constraints in, 3:351–357
 - steps in selecting, 3:195–196
 - utility theory in, 3:194–195
 - and sustainability of spending rates, 2:285–287
 - tactical, 3:209; 4:102
 - discretionary TAA, 3:359–360
 - real-world constraints in, 3:358–363
 - as short term, 3:256
 - systematic TAA, 3:360–361
- asset allocation principles, 3:229–320
- asset-only allocation, 3:231–266
 - allocating to less liquid asset classes, 3:259–260
 - criticisms of mean–variance optimization, 3:246–259
 - factor-based allocation, 3:263–266
 - mean–variance optimization, 3:231–243
 - Monte Carlo simulation, 3:243–246
 - risk budgeting, 3:261–263
- goals-based allocation, 3:283–300
 - description of client goals for, 3:287–289
 - issues related to, 3:298–300
 - module process in, 3:294–298
 - overall portfolio in, 3:292–294
 - process for, 3:285–287
 - revisiting overall asset allocation in, 3:298
 - sub-portfolio construction for, 3:289–292
- liability-relative allocation, 3:267–281
 - approaches to, 3:270–283
 - characterization of liabilities in, 3:267–270
 - factor modeling in, 3:283
 - robustness of asset allocation alternatives, 3:281–282
- other approaches to, 3:300–305
- overview, 3:230–231
- portfolio rebalancing in practice, 3:305–309
- practice problems, 3:313–317
- solutions to problems, 3:318–320
- asset allocation with real-world constraints, 3:323–381
 - behavioral biases, 3:363–371
 - availability bias, 3:368–369
 - framing bias, 3:367–368
 - illusion of control, 3:364–365
 - loss aversion, 3:364
 - mental accounting, 3:365–366
 - representative bias, 3:366–367
- constraints in asset allocation, 3:324–342
 - asset size, 3:324–329
 - liquidity, 3:329–332
 - regulatory and other external constraints, 3:336–342
 - time horizon, 3:332–336
- overview, 3:323
- practice problems, 3:375–379
- solutions to problems, 3:380–381
- strategic asset allocation, 3:351–357
- tactical asset allocation, 3:358–363
 - discretionary, 3:359–360
 - systematic, 3:360–361
- taxes, 3:342–351
 - after-tax portfolio optimization, 3:343–346

- and portfolio rebalancing, 3:346–347
 - strategies to reduce tax impact, 3:347–348
 - asset-backed securities (ABSs)
 - in credit portfolios, 4:281
 - mortgage-backed securities
 - in credit portfolios, 4:279–280
 - defined, 4:278
 - and negative convexity, 4:136
 - for reducing convexity, 4:174–175
 - asset-based models of equity market, 3:158–162
 - Asset Category strategy, 6:99–100
 - asset class(es), 4:298–299
 - allocations to less liquid, 3:259–260
 - in asset allocation implementation, 3:210–212
 - concentrated positions in, 2:323–324
 - for endowment and foundation investments, 1:275
 - and factors, 3:264
 - forecasting returns of, 3:88–103
 - cash and equivalents, 3:88–89
 - common shares, 3:92–96
 - currencies, 3:98–99
 - defaultable debt, 3:91
 - emerging market bonds, 3:91
 - and exchange rates, 3:100–103
 - and government intervention, 3:103
 - and historical capital market expectations, 3:96–98
 - inflation-indexed bonds, 3:92
 - nominal default-free bonds, 3:91–92
 - real estate, 3:96
 - foreign exchange as, 3:404, 405
 - global invested capital market by, 1:268–269
 - human capital as, 2:442
 - inflation/deflation effects for, 3:59
 - and investor constraints, 3:325–326
 - and liquidity, 3:260
 - in liquidity assessments, 3:331
 - modeling risk in, 3:188–194
 - classification of, 3:188–191
 - diversification with, 3:190
 - sub-asset classes, 3:192
 - in Monte Carlo simulations, 2:198, 199
 - negative interest rates effects for, 3:67
 - optimal corridor width of, 3:306–307
 - pre-investing in, 5:248–250
 - selection for asset allocation, 2:195
 - tax profiles of, 2:251–252
 - value signals of, 3:360
 - asset class risk, 3:188–194
 - classification of, 3:188–191
 - diversification with, 3:190
 - sub-asset classes, 3:192
 - asset class weights
 - in asset allocation implementation, 3:209
 - changes to, in mean–variance optimization, 3:247–248
 - and rebalancing, 3:308–309
 - and reverse optimization, 3:250
 - asset composition, in foreign-currency portfolios, 3:400
 - asset covariance matrix, 3:28
 - asset-driven liabilities (ADLs), 4:47
 - asset integration, 2:165
 - asset–liability committees (ALCOs), 2:520–521; 4:47
 - asset–liability management (ALM). *see also* liability-based mandates
 - and asset allocation, 3:279
 - for defined-benefit pension plans, 2:467
 - fixed-income mandates in, 4:11
 - in liability-driven investing, 4:46, 47
 - asset location
 - and asset allocation, 2:196
 - and concentrated positions, 2:337
 - defined, 2:188
 - holistic approach to, 3:351
 - and real estate monetization, 2:367
 - and wealth management, 2:251–254
 - asset location decision, 2:337
 - asset management industry, 1:267–281
 - about, 1:268–269
 - active vs. passive management in, 1:269–270
 - clients, 1:271–275
 - individual and retail investors, 1:271
 - institutional investors, 1:272–275
 - function of, 1:267
 - investment products, 1:275–278
 - ownership structure of, 1:271
 - traditional vs. alternative managers in, 1:270
 - trends, 1:278–281
 - Asset Manager Code of Professional Conduct (AMC), 1:129, 235–261
 - Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct vs., 1:10
 - compliance of firms with Standard I(A), 1:27
 - Disclosures (Part F), 1:239–240, 251–254
 - introduction, 1:235–237
 - Investment Processes and Actions (Part B), 1:238, 241–244
 - Loyalty to Clients (Part A), 1:238, 240–241
 - Performance and Valuation (Part E), 1:239, 250–251
 - practice problems, 1:255–259
 - principles of conduct, 1:237
 - recommendations and guidance, 1:240–254
 - Risk Management, Compliance, and Support (Part D), 1:239, 246–250
 - solutions to problems, 1:260–261
 - text of, 1:238–240
 - Trading (Part C), 1:238–239, 244–246
- asset managers
 - ownership structure of, 1:271
 - types of, 1:269, 270
- asset marketability risk, 2:505–506
- asset-only allocation, 3:196–201, 231–266
 - allocating to less liquid asset classes, 3:259–260
 - criticisms of mean–variance optimization, 3:246–259
 - Black–Litterman model, 3:250–253
 - constraints beyond budget constraints, 3:253
 - non-normal optimization approaches, 3:255–259
- resampled mean–variance optimization, 3:254–255
- reverse optimization, 3:248–250
- defined, 3:185
- for defined benefit pension plan, 3:202–203
- factor-based allocation, 3:263–266
- investment objectives of, 3:187
- mean–variance optimization, 3:231–243
- Monte Carlo simulation, 3:243–246
- risk budgeting, 3:261–263
- risk concepts relevant to, 3:187–188
- tactical asset allocation as, 3:358
- asset owners, in investment policy statements, 1:287
- asset pricing
 - behavioral approach to, 2:38–39, 145
 - in behavioral finance, 2:167
 - CAPM, 2:34, 38
 - risk premiums in, 3:50
 - in traditional finance, 2:166
- asset protection, trusts for, 2:301
- assets
 - business, 2:389
 - capital, 3:188
 - consumable/transformable, 3:188
 - correlations of
 - in asset-only allocation, 3:235
 - inconsistency of estimates, 3:12–13
 - judgment in estimates, 3:50
 - misinterpretations of, 3:20–21
 - nonlinear, 3:20
 - partial, 3:20
 - in portfolio rebalancing, 3:307
 - and taxation estimates, 3:344
 - current, 2:386
 - custody of, 1:74
 - domestic, 3:391
 - on economic balance sheets, 2:396
 - extended portfolio, 3:181
 - foreign, 3:392–394
 - gifted, 2:290, 291
 - illiquid, and rebalancing, 3:219
 - investment, 2:388
 - mixed, 2:387
 - non-core, 2:360
 - non-current, 2:386
 - non-marketable, 2:389–390
 - non-publicly traded marketable, 2:388–389
 - personal, 2:387
 - portable, 2:464
 - real, 3:59, 191
 - risk-free, 3:240–241
 - size of, as asset allocation constraint, 3:324–329
 - on traditional balance sheets, 2:395
 - asset segregation, in behavioral finance, 2:166
- assets under management (AUM) fees, 1:277; 5:58–59
- asset weighing, 1:99
- asset-weighted standard deviation, 6:199–200
- Association for Investment Management and Research (AIMR), 6:156, 157

- Association for Investment Management and Research Performance Presentation Standards (AIMR-PPS), 6:156, 157
- assurity of completion, 6:9
- assurity of the contract, 6:20
- ASX-200 Index, 4:346
- asynchronism, 3:17n.8
- AT&T, 4:253–254
- at-the-money (ATM) options, 3:415
- attitudes toward risk, 2:17–19
- attribution
- of absolute risk, 4:475–477
 - performance (*see* performance attribution)
 - of portfolio variance, 4:476–477
 - of relative risk, 4:478–479
- attribution analysis, 4:356–358
- auction markets, 6:10, 16
- audits
- of accounts, 1:253–254
 - governance, 1:288–289
- AUM fees. *see* assets under management fees
- Aussie-dollar market (USD/AUD), 3:386, 438
- Australia. *see also* MSCI EAFE (Europe, Australasia, and Far East) Index
- asset manager ownership structure, 1:271
 - capital gains taxes, 2:236, 240n.5
 - Conference Board index, 3:84
 - corporate estate tax freeze, 2:338
 - deemed disposition regimes, 2:298
 - defined-benefit pension plans, 2:473
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - exit taxes, 2:306–307
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:24
 - franking in, 2:228
 - global assets under management, 1:268
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - market bubbles, 2:142
 - market integration, 3:43
 - market value of ETFs, 4:342
 - pension assets, 1:272, 273
 - real estate market, 5:16, 22, 25
 - real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - REITs, 5:14
 - tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - wealth taxes, 2:238
- Australian dollar
- as commodity currency, 3:449
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386, 438
 - yen carry trade, 4:140–141
- Austria
- capital gains tax, 2:228
 - Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 - and EUSD, 2:311
 - foundations, 3:339
 - and German exports, 3:82
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
- real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
- tax regime, 2:231, 347
- authorized participants, 4:100, 340–341
- automated auctions, 6:16
- automated trading, 6:40–47
- algorithmic trading, 6:40–47
 - classification of algorithmic execution systems, 6:42–45
 - implementation shortfall strategies, 6:43–44
 - opportunistic participation strategies, 6:44–45
 - simple logical participation strategies, 6:43
 - specialized strategies, 6:45
- defined, 6:40
- reasoning for logical participation
- algorithmic strategies, 6:45–47
- automobile insurance, 2:420
- autopilot strategies, 2:120
- autoregressive conditional heteroskedasticity (ARCH) time-series models, 3:27n.25
- availability bias, 2:67–69, 332
- of analysts, 2:126, 128
 - and asset allocation, 3:368–369
 - consequences of, 2:68
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:69
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87
 - and forecasting, 2:132
 - in fundamental investing, 4:417–418
 - and momentum effect, 2:140
- average effective spread, 6:13
- aversion
- loss, 4:418
 - regret, 4:418
- AXA Equitable-NY, 2:504, 516
- Axioma, 4:338
- B**
- Bachelier, Louis, 2:30
- back-end loaded tax benefits, 2:246
- backfill bias, of hedge funds, 5:70
- back office, 5:139
- backtesting, 4:421–423; 5:168
- Bahamas, 2:276
- Bahrain, 3:76
- baht, Thai, 3:331, 448
- BAI. *see* Bank Administration Institute
- Bailard, Biehl, and Kaiser (BB&K) model
- of investor behavior, 2:109–110
- balance of payments, 3:79n.64
- balance sheet(s)
- economic (holistic)
 - and asset allocation, 3:181–184
 - assets on, 2:382
 - human capital considered on, 2:442
 - used in individual risk management, 2:396–397
- individual, 2:394–400
- changes in net wealth, 2:397–400
 - economic (holistic) balance sheet, 2:396–397
 - traditional balance sheet, 2:395–396
 - life, 2:279–280
 - traditional, 2:395–397
- bancassurance, 2:519n.29
- Bank Administration Institute (BAI), 6:74, 79, 80, 156
- Bank for International Settlements (BIS), 5:359n.4
- Bank Herstatt, 5:146
- Bank of England, 3:65
- Bank of Japan, 3:65, 83
- Bank of Thailand, 3:99
- bankruptcy, 5:100–102
- absolute priority rule, 5:102
 - Chapter 7 and Chapter 11, 5:102
 - and international portfolios, 4:278
 - netting in, 5:187
 - Orange County, 4:208
 - prepackaged filings, 5:102
 - in United States vs. other countries, 5:101
- Bankruptcy Reform Act (1978), 5:101
- banks and banking
- as asset management clients, 1:274
 - central banks
 - monetary policy of, 3:56–57, 63
 - negative interest rates, 3:65
 - watching of, 3:89 - in emerging market indexes, 4:277
 - integrated asset–liability approach for, 3:279
 - investment, 1:32–33; 2:519–520
 - investment policy statements for, 2:524–526
 - offshore, 2:310–311
 - portfolio management for, 2:519–526
 - legal and regulatory factors, 2:523
 - liquidity requirements, 2:523
 - return objectives, 2:523
 - risk objectives, 2:522
 - tax concerns, 2:523
 - time horizon, 2:523
 - unique circumstances, 2:524
 - U. S. commercial banks, 1:274
 - universal, 2:519
- Banz, Rolf W., 4:336
- BA process. *see* behavioral alpha process
- barbell portfolios
- convexity, 4:106
 - defined, 4:147
 - duration-neutral, 4:157–166, 168–170
 - extreme, 4:191–192
 - extreme vs. less extreme, 4:195–196
 - laddered portfolio vs., 4:191–192, 194–195
 - structure, 4:105, 147–150
- Barclay CTA Asset Weighted Currency Index, 5:88
- Barclay CTA Asset Weighted Discretionary Index, 5:88
- Barclay CTA Asset Weighted Diversified Index, 5:88
- Barclay CTA Asset Weighted Financials Index, 5:88
- Barclay CTA Asset Weighted Systematic Index, 5:88
- BarclayHedge, 5:60, 86
- Barclays Capital US Aggregate Bond Index, 4:101; 6:193
- Barclay Systematic Traders Index, 5:86
- Barclay Traders indexes, 5:86
- Barker, William A., 3:409n.15

- Barnewall, Marilyn MacGruder, 2:108–109
- Barnewall two-way model of investor behavior, 2:108–109
- BARRA, 4:338
- Barry, Jordan M., 4:360
- base currency, 3:385–387
- Basel Accord, 2:523
- Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, 5:180–181
- Basel I, 5:180
- Basel II, 2:523; 5:180–181
- Basel III, 2:523; 4:92
- base-rate neglect, 2:56–57
- base rates, forecasting and, 2:129–131
- basis
- cost, 2:235, 237–329
 - for decision making, 1:242–243
 - reasonable (*see* Diligence and Reasonable Basis [Standard V(A)])
- basis point value (BPV), 4:66; 5:220
- basis risk, 3:278, 442n.34; 4:346
- Basu, S., 4:395
- batch auction markets, 6:16
- Bayes' formula, 2:9–11, 129
- BB Holdings, 5:230–231
- BB&K model of investor behavior. *see* Bailard, Biehl, and Kaiser model of investor behavior
- BCOM. *see* Bloomberg Commodity Index
- bear spreads, 5:296–299
- Beebower, Gilbert L., 4:326
- behavior
- aging and changes in, 2:117
 - herding, 2:80
 - individual, 2:7–20
 - in behavioral finance, 2:14–19
 - BFMA and BFMI, 2:7–8
 - and neuro-economics, 2:19–20
 - in traditional finance, 2:8–14
 - of investment management professionals, 1:299–300
 - irrational, 2:117
 - market, 2:28–41
 - behavioral factors in, 2:138–145
 - in behavioral finance, 2:37–38, 41
 - in traditional finance, 2:28–36
 - normalization of, in professions, 1:294
 - pre-dissemination, 1:85
 - and risk management, 5:192
 - temporary disequilibrium, 2:139
- behavioral alpha (BA) process, 2:111–116
- Active Accumulators, 2:116
 - classifying investors as behavioral investor types, 2:113–116
 - Friendly Followers, 2:115
 - Independent Individualists, 2:115–116
 - Passive Preservers, 2:114–115
 - plotting on risk tolerance and active/passive scale, 2:112
 - testing for behavioral biases, 2:112–113
 - testing for risk tolerance and active/passive traits, 2:111–112
- behavioral biases, 2:49–105; 3:363–371
- of analysts, 2:125–136
 - in conducting research, 2:133–136
 - and management's influence on analysis, 2:131–133
 - overconfidence in forecasting skills, 2:126–131
- availability bias, 3:368–369
- behaviorally-modified asset allocation, 2:81–96
- about, 2:82–83
 - amount to moderate or adapt, 2:84–86
 - case studies, 2:86–96
 - guidelines, 2:83–84
 - and investment policy development, 2:81–82
- and BFMI/BFMA, 2:7–8, 49–50
- categorizations of, 2:50–52
- cognitive errors, 2:52–69
- belief perseverance biases, 2:52–63
 - confirmation bias, 2:55–56
 - conservatism bias, 2:52–55
 - emotional biases vs., 2:51–52
 - hindsight bias, 2:62
 - illusion of control bias, 2:61
 - information-processing biases, 2:63–69
 - representativeness bias, 2:56–60
- in committee decision making, 2:136–138
- emotional biases, 2:70–81
- cognitive errors vs., 2:51–52
 - endowment bias, 2:78–79
 - loss-aversion bias, 2:70–73
 - overconfidence bias, 2:73–76
 - regret-aversion bias, 2:79–80
 - self-control bias, 2:76–77
 - status quo bias, 2:77–78
- framing bias, 3:367–368
- in fundamental investing, 4:417–418
- illusion of control, 3:364–365
- loss aversion, 3:364
- mental accounting, 3:365–366
- practice problems, 2:99–101
- representative bias, 3:366–367
- solutions to problems, 2:102–105
- testing for, 2:112–113
- behavioral considerations, of risk management, 5:192
- behavioral factors in investment processes, 2:107–154
- adviser-client relations, 2:117–120
 - client expectations, 2:118
 - consistency of approach, 2:118
 - financial goals, 2:118
 - limitations of risk tolerance questionnaires, 2:119–120
 - mutual benefits, 2:119
- analysts' forecasts, 2:125–136
- biases in conducting research, 2:133–136
 - management's influence on analysis, 2:131–133
 - overconfidence in forecasting skills, 2:126–131
- committee decision making, 2:136–138
- investment committee dynamics, 2:137
 - techniques for structuring and operating committees, 2:137–138
- and decision-making process, 2:107–108
- investor types, 2:108–117
- Barnewall two-way model, 2:108–109
 - BB&K model, 2:109–110
 - limitations of classification, 2:116–117
 - psychographic modeling, 2:110–116
- market behavior, 2:138–145
- bubbles and crashes, 2:141–144
 - market anomalies, 2:138–139
 - momentum, 2:140–141
 - value and growth stocks, 2:144–145
- portfolio construction, 2:120–125
- and behavioral portfolio theory, 2:124–125
 - company stock, 2:122–123
 - excessive trading, 2:123–124
 - home bias, 2:124
 - inertia and default options, 2:120–121
 - naïve diversification, 2:122
 - target date funds, 2:121
 - practice problems, 2:148–152
 - solutions to problems, 2:153–154
- behavioral finance, 2:5–47; 3:23. *see also* behavioral factors in investment processes
- about, 2:5–7
 - decision making in, 2:20–28
 - bounded rationality, 2:22–24
 - decision theory, 2:20–22
 - prospect theory, 2:24–28
- individual behavior in, 2:7–20
- attitudes toward risk, 2:17–19
 - BFMA and BFMI, 2:7–8
 - challenges to rational economic man, 2:15
 - and neuro-economics, 2:19–20
 - traditional perspectives on, 2:8–14
 - utility maximization, 2:15–17
- market behavior in, 2:28–41
- adaptive markets hypothesis, 2:41
 - asset pricing, 2:38–39
 - and behavioral portfolio theory, 2:39–40
 - consumption and savings, 2:37–38
 - traditional perspectives on, 2:28–36
 - and traditional perspectives on portfolio construction, 2:36
 - practice problems, 2:45–46
 - and psychological profiling of individual investors, 2:166–167
 - solutions to problems, 2:47
 - traditional vs.
 - individual behavior, 2:8–14
 - market behavior, 2:28–36
 - portfolio construction, 2:36
- behavioral finance macro (BFMA), 2:7–8, 49
- behavioral finance micro (BFMI), 2:7–8, 49
- behavioral investor types (BITs), 2:110. *see also* psychographic modeling of investors
- behavioral life-cycle model, 2:37–38

- behaviorally-modified asset allocation, 2:81–96
 - about, 2:82–83
 - amount to moderate or adapt, 2:84–86
 - case studies, 2:86–96
 - high wealth level investor with emotional biases, 2:88–92
 - low wealth level investor with cognitive errors, 2:92–96
 - guidelines, 2:83–84
 - and investment policy development, 2:81–82
- behavioral portfolio theory (BPT), 2:39–40
 - example, 2:40
 - and mental accounting bias, 2:64
 - and portfolio construction, 2:124–125
- Belarus, 2:304
- Belgium
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 - and EUSD, 2:311
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:24
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - REITs, 5:14
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:83
 - wealth taxes, 2:238
- belief perseverance biases, 2:52–63
 - confirmation bias, 2:55–56
 - conservatism bias, 2:52–55
 - hindsight bias, 2:62
 - illusion of control bias, 2:61
 - representativeness bias, 2:56–60
- beliefs
 - changes in, 3:353–355
 - and conservatism bias, 2:54
 - rational belief equilibrium, 3:23n.18
 - and representativeness bias, 2:58
- benchmark(s), 6:81–94
 - absolute, 6:84
 - and active portfolio management, 4:125
 - for after-tax portfolio returns, 6:227–228
 - in asset allocation reporting, 1:288
 - bonds as, 4:242–244, 254
 - broad market indexes, 6:84–85
 - for commodities, 5:47–48
 - custom security-based, 6:87–88
 - defined, 6:82–83
 - for distressed securities, 5:95
 - for equity portfolios, 4:317
 - factor-model-based, 6:85–86
 - for fixed-income portfolios, 4:102–105
 - FTSE Industry Classification Benchmark, 4:305, 306; 5:14
 - for hedge funds, 5:60–62, 70–71; 6:91–94
 - alpha determination and absolute-return investing, 5:62
 - comparison of manager-based hedge fund indexes, 5:61–62
 - indexes as benchmarks, 5:70–71
 - in investment universe segmentation, 4:307
 - for managed futures, 5:86–87
 - manager universes, 6:84, 88–89
 - passive equity investing, 4:327–339
 - considerations, 4:328–330
 - factor-based strategies, 4:335–339
 - index construction methodologies, 4:330–335
 - and indexes as basis for investment, 4:327–328
 - performance measurement, 1:93
 - for private equity, 5:37
 - for real estate, 5:15–17
 - returns-based, 6:86–87
 - style indexes, 6:85
 - tests of quality, 6:90–91
 - types, 6:84–87
 - unconditional, 3:19
 - valid, 6:83–84, 88–89
 - benchmark-agnostic approaches
 - to portfolio construction, 4:459
 - risk budget allocation for investment with, 4:482–484
 - benchmark-aware approaches, to portfolio construction, 4:459
 - benchmark bonds
 - and credit spreads, 4:242–243
 - and I-spread evaluation, 4:244
 - shortcomings, 4:254
 - benchmark description, 6:194, 221, 233
 - benchmark portfolio returns, 6:97
 - benchmark-relative risk, 4:462. *see also* active risk; Active Share
 - benchmark spread, 4:242
 - Benchmarks strategy, 6:100–101
 - beneficial ownership, 1:158
 - beneficiaries, of trusts, 2:184–185
 - benefit period, of disability income insurance, 2:417–418
 - BERC. *see* Bloomberg EUR Investment Grade European Corporate Bond Index
 - Bernanke, Ben, 2:6
 - Bernstein, Peter L., 3:10
 - best efforts order, 6:8
 - best execution
 - and Asset Manager Code of Professional Conduct, 1:246
 - and Loyalty, Prudence, and Care [Standard III(A)], 1:76, 78
 - and trade execution decisions, 6:37
 - in Trade Management Guidelines, 6:48
 - best-in-class approaches, 4:300
 - Best Practice Guidelines Governing Analyst/Corporate Issuer Relations* (CFA Institute), 1:33
 - beta
 - alternative, 4:447
 - changing, 5:240–241
 - and credit quality, 4:258
 - defined, 5:152
 - and duration profile, 4:103
 - factor, 3:28–29
 - and market-neutral strategies, 4:508–509
 - measuring and managing, 5:228–229
 - normal, 6:86
 - in passive equity investing, 4:326
 - smart, 1:270; 4:103, 336, 391
 - and systemic biases, 6:90
 - yield, 5:222, 228n.17
 - beta research, 3:8
 - BEUH. *see* Bloomberg EUR High Yield Corporate Bond Index
 - BFMA. *see* behavioral finance macro
 - BFMI. *see* behavioral finance micro
 - BHP Billiton Limited, 4:92
 - bias(es). *see also specific types, e.g.:* forward rate bias
 - in analyst methods, 3:18–19
 - of analysts, 2:125–136
 - in conducting research, 2:133–136
 - conservatism bias, 2:53–54
 - and management's influence on analysis, 2:131–133
 - overconfidence in forecasting skills, 2:126–131
 - and asset allocation, 3:363–371
 - availability bias, 3:368–369
 - framing bias, 3:367–368
 - illusion of control, 3:364–365
 - loss aversion, 3:364
 - mental accounting, 3:365–366
 - representative bias, 3:366–367
 - in conducting research, 2:133–136
 - in data measurement, 3:14–16
 - in fundamental investing, 4:417–418
 - for hedge funds, 5:67–70
 - in index creation, 5:67–68
 - in quantitative investing, 4:424–425
 - bid–ask spreads, 6:10
 - credit risk and, 5:143–144
 - effective, 6:12–14
 - inside, 6:11
 - and liquidity, 4:20, 22, 240
 - market, 6:11
 - and market quality, 6:19
 - on-the-run sovereign bonds, 4:19
 - in secondary credit markets, 4:270–271
 - and transaction costs, 6:22
 - bid–offer spreads
 - and bond inventory, 4:92
 - and liquidity, 4:240, 241
 - on-the-run Treasuries, 4:161
 - bid price, 3:387; 6:10
 - bid size, 6:10
 - big data
 - in asset management industry, 1:279–280
 - factor-based investing using, 4:400–401
 - in quantitative investment process, 4:424
 - “big figure,” currency quote, 3:386
 - Big Four European countries, CLI for, 3:82
 - bilateral repos, 4:30
 - bills, real returns on, 4:296
 - binary options, 3:435
 - binomial model
 - and box spreads, 5:310
 - volatility in, 5:343
 - BIS. *see* Bank for International Settlements
 - BIST 30 Index, 4:345
 - BITs. *see* behavioral investor types
 - Black, Fischer, 3:250
 - Black–Litterman approach, 3:12, 40, 250–253
 - blackout periods, 1:159; 2:330

- BlackRock Indexed Australian Equity Fund, 4:354
 - BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, 4:359
 - Black–Scholes–Merton pricing option
 - and box spreads, 5:310
 - and delta hedging, 5:335
 - formula for, 5:304
 - and model risk, 5:145
 - prices from, 5:277n.4, 291
 - volatility in, 5:152, 343
 - blended approach, to passive equity investing, 4:352
 - blind trusts, 1:198
 - block orders, 6:17
 - Bloomberg, 3:104; 4:347
 - Bloomberg Barclays, 4:249
 - Bloomberg Barclays Aggregate Bond Index
 - capital market projections, 3:44
 - commodities correlations, 5:53
 - real estate correlations, 5:108
 - Bloomberg Barclays Euro Corporate Index, 4:248
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Bond Index
 - bond eligibility standards, 4:96n.24
 - bond market correlation matrix, 4:7
 - composition of, 4:91
 - on correlation matrix, 4:299
 - and global credit market, 4:234
 - and total return mandates, 4:11, 18–19
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate–Corporate Bond Index, 4:239
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Bond Index
 - commodities correlations, 5:109–110
 - hedge fund correlations, 5:111
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Corporate Index, 4:279
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Credit Index, 4:275, 299
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global High Yield Index, 4:239
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Securitized Index, 4:279
 - Bloomberg Barclays Global Treasury Index, 4:299
 - Bloomberg Barclays Government/Credit Bond Index
 - commodities correlations, 5:109–110, 123
 - hedge fund correlations, 5:110–111, 124
 - Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate Bond Index
 - bond market correlation matrix, 4:6–8
 - commodities correlations, 5:48, 50, 53–55
 - composition of, 4:91, 102–103
 - consumer credit value in, 4:281
 - distressed securities correlations, 5:96–97
 - expected annualized return, 5:116
 - hedge fund correlations, 5:62–66, 73
 - managed futures correlations, 5:87–89, 91
 - origins, 4:93
 - real estate correlations, 5:17–18
 - and total return swaps, 4:101
 - Bloomberg Barclays US Corporate Bond Index
 - bond market correlation matrix, 4:6, 7
 - and tail risk, 4:273
 - Bloomberg Barclays US Corporate High Yield Bond Index
 - bond market correlation matrix, 4:6–8
 - commodities correlations, 5:48, 50, 53
 - distressed securities correlations, 5:96–97
 - and global speculative-grade default rate, 4:259
 - hedge fund correlations, 5:64–66
 - managed futures correlations, 5:88, 89
 - Bloomberg Barclays US Credit Index, 4:248
 - Bloomberg Barclays US Government Bond Index, 5:48–50, 53–55
 - Bloomberg Barclays US TIPS Index, 4:6, 7
 - Bloomberg Barclays US Treasury Bond 10-Year Term Index, 4:6, 7
 - Bloomberg Commodity Index (BCOM), 5:47, 51
 - Bloomberg EUR High Yield Corporate Bond Index (BEUH), 4:104
 - Bloomberg EUR Investment Grade European Corporate Bond Index (BERC), 4:104, 105
 - BLS. *see* Bureau of Labor Statistics
 - BMW, branding by, 4:382
 - board of directors, 4:312
 - BofA Merrill Lynch US High Yield Master II Index, 4:248
 - Bogle, John C., 1:298
 - bond(s). *see also* fixed-income investments; *specific types*
 - adjusting allocation between, 5:244–245
 - adjusting allocation between stocks and, 5:241–243, 246–247
 - cheapest to deliver, 5:221
 - in current and previous investing environments, 3:353–354
 - with embedded options
 - and cash flow matching, 4:13
 - and credit spread measures, 4:246
 - effective convexity, 4:133
 - effective duration, 4:132
 - expected return decomposition, 4:24
 - immunization, 4:14
 - interest rate exposure, 4:263
 - and OAS, 4:245
 - yield curve strategies, 4:174–175
 - equities vs., 4:92–93
 - expected returns, 3:24–25, 36
 - formula for price of, 4:153
 - inflation/deflation effects for, 3:59
 - inflation-indexed, 3:92–93
 - insurance company investments in, 2:515–516
 - portfolio management (*see* fixed-income portfolio management)
 - real returns on bills and equities vs., 4:296
 - yield to maturity of, 3:35
- bond futures, risk of, 5:221–223
- bond indexes, matching portfolio to, 4:90–96
- bond portfolio(s), 5:219–227. *see also* fixed-income portfolio management
 - corporate
 - credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 - credit risk, 4:235–236
 - interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 - liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 - spread risk, 4:236–237
 - dedicated, 4:62
 - government, 5:223–226
 - risk of, 5:219–227
- bond portfolio risk, 5:219–227
 - balancing types of risks, 5:221–223
 - of government bond portfolios, 5:223–226
 - risk of bond futures, 5:221–223
 - risk of bond portfolio, 5:219–221
 - variations and problems, 5:226–227
- bond price, yield and, 5:219–221
- bond structure, 4:254
- bond-yield-plus-risk-premium method, 3:38
- bond yields
 - and annuity pricing, 2:426
 - covered, 4:282
 - and credit spread, 4:242–243
 - decomposing expected returns, 4:23–26
 - and expected return, 4:23
 - in factor timing research, 4:402–403
 - and interest rate risk, 4:237
 - and liquidity, 4:20, 21
 - nominal, 3:76–77
 - real, 3:90, 92
 - yield to maturity, 3:35
 - yield to worst, 3:35n.38
- bonus compensation, 1:116–117
- borrowing
 - calls with, 5:313–318
 - margin, 3:359
 - short-term, 3:79
 - swaptions in anticipation of, 5:390–394
- Bosnia and Herzegovina, 2:304
- bottom-up approaches to active equity investing, 4:381–388
 - about, 4:376
 - characteristic securities, 4:386–387
 - fundamental investors' parameters, 4:382–383
 - growth-based approaches, 4:386–388
 - information used in, 4:378
 - values-based approaches, 4:383–384, 387–388
- bottom-up approaches to credit strategy, 4:248–257
 - defined, 4:248
 - dividing the credit universe, 4:248–249
 - portfolio construction, 4:256–257
 - relative value analysis, 4:249–253
 - spread curves, 4:253–256
 - top-down approach vs., 4:266
- bottom-up approaches to portfolio management
 - building block use by, 4:462
 - defined, 4:459
 - heuristic constraints for risk management in, 4:486–487
 - top-down vs., 4:460–461

- bottom-up approach to psychographic modeling, 2:110
- bottom-up forecasts, 3:142–148
 - earnings forecast revisions based on, 3:146–147
 - of market earnings per share, 3:145, 147
 - portfolio suitability for, 3:143–144
 - top-down vs., 3:142, 145–146
 - using top-down forecasts with, 3:144–146
- bottom-up portfolio construction, 4:256–257, 266
- bounded rationality, 2:15, 20, 22–24
- box spreads, 5:310–312
- BP p.l.c., 6:7–8
- BPT. *see* behavioral portfolio theory
- BPV. *see* basis point value
- branding, in bottom-up equity investing strategies, 4:382
- Brazil
 - capital gains tax, 2:228
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - gift tax, 2:293
 - government bonds, 4:155–156
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - market integration, 3:43
 - market value of ETFs, 4:343
 - pension assets, 1:272
 - pension funds in, 3:337
 - tax rates, 2:179
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
- Brazilian Institute for Geography and Statistics, 3:83
- Brazilian real, 3:385, 450–451
- Brazil Industrial Production, 3:83
- BRC survey. *see* British Retail Consortium survey
- breadth, in fundamental law of active management, 4:456
- breadth of expertise
 - in active equity investing portfolio construction, 4:455–457
 - in portfolio construction, 4:459
- breakeven point
 - bear spread, 5:298
 - box spread, 5:311
 - bull spread, 5:295
 - butterfly spread, 5:301, 302
 - call options, 5:280, 281, 285
 - collars, 5:305, 306
 - covered calls, 5:287
 - protected puts, 5:291
 - put options, 5:283–285
 - straddles, 5:308–309
- Brightman, Christopher J., 5:10
- Brin, Sergey, 5:32
- Brinson, Gary P. L., 4:326
- British pound
 - and carry trade, 4:139–140
 - currency code, 3:385
 - currency conversion in loans, 5:370–373
 - in currency pairs, 3:386
- British Retail Consortium (BRC) survey, 3:61
- broad market indexes, 6:84–85
- Broadridge Financial Services, 4:360
- brokerage
 - directed, 1:76
 - prime, 5:55; 6:18
- brokerage arrangements, 1:76, 79
- brokered markets, 6:17
- broker recruiting, 1:107
- brokers, 6:8, 18
- bubbles, market, 2:141–144; 3:31n.31
- budget constraints, 3:232–233, 253
- budget deficits
 - and fiscal policy, 3:67–68
 - and government structural policies, 3:72–73
- budgeting, risk. *see* risk budget allocation
- buffering, of indexes, 4:328
- Buffett, Warren, 4:385
- building blocks
 - active equity investing portfolio construction, 4:449–458
 - alpha generation, 4:451–453
 - breadth of expertise, 4:455–457
 - overweight or underweight rewarded factors, 4:449–451
 - position sizing, 4:453–455
 - of asset management, 4:457–458
 - portfolio management approaches using, 4:461–462
- build-up approach, 3:36–40
- Bulgaria, 2:304
- bullet portfolio, 4:105
 - defined, 4:147
 - duration-neutral, 4:157–166, 168–170
 - extreme, 4:192–194
 - structure, 4:147–150
- bull spreads, 5:293–296
- “bums problem,” 4:103
- bundled commissions, 1:253
- bundled fees, 6:178, 214–215, 233
- Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS), 3:13
- business assets, 2:389
- business-continuity planning, 1:248–249
- business cycle analysis, 3:51–66
 - factors affecting, 3:60–68
 - business investment, 3:61–62
 - consumer spending, 3:61
 - fiscal policy, 3:67–68
 - monetary policy, 3:62–67
 - inflation and deflation in, 3:55–59
 - inventory cycle, 3:51, 52
 - market expectations in, 3:59–60
 - and P/E ratio, 3:96
 - and returns for common shares, 3:94
 - stages of business cycle, 3:53–55
- business cycle risk, 2:324
- business cycles
 - and consumer confidence, 3:53, 54
 - defined, 3:51
 - stages of, 3:53–55
- business equity. *see* private equity
- businesses, concentrated positions held in, 2:357–358
- business investment, in business cycle analysis, 3:61–62
- business model, in bottom-up equity investing strategies, 4:382
- business owners with concentrated positions
 - monetization decision-making process for, 2:336–337, 362–364
- personal lines of credit for, 2:360–361
- profile of, 2:358
- business relationships
 - in AMC, 1:241
 - and conflicts of interest, 1:152, 156
- business risk, 5:141n.6
- business strategy, 4:312
- butterfly, in yield curves, 4:203–204
- butterfly portfolios, 4:166–168
- butterfly spreads, 4:131; 5:299–303
- butterfly twists, 4:60
- buy-and-hold strategies, 4:135; 6:105
- buyers
 - financial, 2:358–359
 - in liquid markets, 6:20
 - strategic, 2:358
- buying convexity (as strategy), 4:145–147
- buyout funds, VC funds vs., 5:40
- buy-side clients, 1:31
- buy-side traders, 6:6
- Bylaws and Rules of Procedure for Proceedings Related to Professional Conduct, 1:9
- C
 - CAC 40 Index, 4:91, 345
 - CAD/USD. *see* Dollar-Canada market
 - Calculation Methodology (GIPS Section I.2)
 - composite return calculation provisions, 6:178–181
 - excerpt of, 6:162
 - external cash flows, 6:172–175
 - inputs, 6:172
 - solutions, 6:172–175
 - further calculation provisions, 6:175–178
 - implementation of, 6:175
 - time-weighted total return, 6:169–172
 - calendar anomalies, 2:35
 - calendar rebalancing, 3:217, 306
 - callable bonds, 4:76–77, 136
 - callable debt, removing calls from, 5:398–400
 - call options (calls)
 - adding to noncallable debt, 5:400–403
 - with borrowing, 5:313–318
 - covered, 4:309
 - in equity portfolios
 - combinations of puts and, 5:304–312
 - covered, 5:286–290
 - long/short positions for, 5:279–282
 - premiums, 5:159
 - removing from callable debt, 5:398–400
 - call payoffs, 5:312–316
 - Calmar ratio, 5:82n.107
 - Cambridge Associates, 5:37, 38
 - Campbell, John Y., 3:400–401, 442
 - Canada
 - asset manager ownership structure, 1:271
 - bankruptcy, 5:101
 - capital gains taxes, 2:228, 240n.5
 - capital loss limits, 2:255
 - CLI for, 3:82

- corporate estate tax freeze, 2:338
 - deemed disposition regimes, 2:298
 - defined-benefit pension plans, 2:473
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - exchange-traded funds, 1:276
 - exit taxes, 2:306–307
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:24
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - insurance companies, 2:499, 507
 - interest income taxation, 2:233
 - market value of ETFs, 4:342
 - ownership of private business enterprises, 2:322
 - pension assets, 1:272, 273
 - pension funds, 5:9
 - real estate allocations in, 5:21
 - real estate benchmarks, 5:16
 - real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 - real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-grade bond default rate, 4:258
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - REITs, 5:14, 25
 - securities lending, 4:358
 - slippage costs, 4:497
 - tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 - tax rates, 2:179
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:84
 - transfer of assets from DB plans, 2:464n.1
 - universal banking, 2:519
 - Canadian dollar
 - converting euro into, 5:376–377
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386
 - $T + 1$ settlement, 3:387n.4
 - Canadian National Railway (CNR), 4:412
 - Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR), 4:412
 - cancellation, in prospect theory, 2:25
 - candidacy in CFA program, referring to, 1:171–172
 - Candidate Body of Knowledge (CBOK), 1:298
 - Candidate Pledge, 1:167
 - candidates, CFA
 - knowledge of the law [Standard I(A)], 1:26
 - responsibilities of (*see* Responsibilities of CFA Members and Candidates [Standard of Professional Conduct VII])
 - capacity
 - for investment management, 1:286
 - with long-only investing, 4:505
 - private equity, 5:29
 - CAPE. *see* Cyclically Adjusted P/E Ratio
 - Capellas, Michael D., 5:99
 - capital. *see specific types, e.g.*: financial capital
 - capital, human. *see* human capital
 - Capital Accord of 1988 (Basel I), 5:180
 - capital adequacy ratio, 5:180n.36
 - capital allocation
 - in equity portfolio management, 4:312
 - risk management in, 5:190–192
 - capital appreciation, 4:296–297
 - capital asset pricing model (CAPM)
 - and *ex post* SML, 6:116
 - and market behavior, 2:34, 38
 - market model vs., 6:85n.10
 - validity of, 6:119
 - capital assets, 3:188
 - capital flows
 - and currency returns, 3:99
 - forecasting approach based on, 3:101
 - and USD/euro exchange rate, 3:102
 - capital gains
 - accumulation using long- vs. short-term tax rate on, 2:258–260
 - and cost basis, 2:237–238
 - deferred, 2:234–237
 - and income, 2:181–182
 - and investment policy statements, 2:179
 - pass-through treatment, 4:33
 - taxation of, 3:342, 343; 4:32–34
 - tax provisions for, 2:228
 - in tax regimes, 2:229–231, 347
 - capitalization weighting, 4:330–333
 - capital losses
 - rolldown return and, 4:24
 - tax issues, 4:33, 34
 - tax loss harvesting for, 2:255–258
 - yield curve and, 4:200
 - capital market constraints, on
 - concentrated positions, 2:330–331
 - capital market expectations (CME), 3:5–126
 - for asset class, 3:295
 - and asset class returns, 3:97–99
 - in business cycle analysis, 3:59–60
 - defined, 3:6
 - economic analysis of, 3:50–102
 - business cycle analysis, 3:51–66
 - and economic forecasting, 3:80–88
 - exogenous shocks in, 3:74–75
 - forecasting asset class returns with, 3:89–104
 - growth trends, 3:68–73
 - information sources for, 3:103–104
 - international interactions in, 3:75–80
 - forecasting of, 3:13–23
 - biases of analyst methods, 3:18–19
 - conditioning information, 3:19–20
 - correlations in, 3:20–21
 - data measurement errors and biases, 3:14–16
 - economic data, 3:13–14
 - and *ex post* risk, 3:18
 - and GNP vs. GDP, 3:14
 - with historical estimates, 3:16–18
 - and model uncertainty, 3:23
 - psychological traps with, 3:21–22
 - framework, 3:7–13
 - and expected return estimates, 3:11–12
 - historical analysis in, 3:10
 - and inconsistency of correlation estimates, 3:12–13
 - information requirements, 3:8–10
 - modifying, 3:97–99
 - and negative interest rates, 3:66–67
 - in portfolio management, 1:283
 - practice problems, 3:110–117
- setting, 3:23–50
 - with formal tools, 3:23–48
 - and judgment, 3:50
 - with survey and panel methods, 3:48–49
 - solutions to problems, 3:118–126
- Capital Market Line (CML), *ex post*, 6:117
- capital markets. *see also* Integrity of Capital Markets [Standard of Professional Conduct II]
 - anomalies in, 3:23
 - and benefit of ethics to society, 1:12
 - business cycle effects on, 3:53, 54
 - forecasts of, 3:43–45
 - sustainability of, 1:12–13
- capital returns, 6:206, 233
- caplet payoff, 5:323–325, 330, 331
- caplets, 5:323, 324
- CAPM. *see* capital asset pricing model
- caps, floating-rate loan, 5:323–327
- care. *see also* Loyalty, Prudence, and Care [Standard III(A)]
 - and independent professional judgment, 1:207–208
 - and prudent judgment, 1:241–242
- career development phase (financial stages of life), 2:393
- Carhart, Mark M., 4:447n.2
- carried interest
 - for alternative asset managers, 1:270
 - defined, 6:233
 - with private equity and venture capital funds, 1:278
 - for private equity managers, 5:35
 - returns after deducting, 6:212
- carry trade
 - in active currency management, 3:412–414
 - inter-market, 4:137–139
 - intra-market, 4:136–137
 - and roll yield, 3:425
 - and yield curve strategies, 4:136–141
- carve-out segments
 - in composite construction, 6:190–191
 - GIPS definition, 6:233
 - presentation and reporting of, 6:202
- case studies
 - Susan Fairfax, 2:188–194
 - high-wealth-level investor with emotional biases, 2:88–92
 - behaviorally-modified portfolio decision, 2:92
 - diagnostic tests, 2:89–91
 - effect of biases, 2:91
 - moderate or adapt recommendation, 2:91–92
- Inger family, 2:159–162, 164–165, 170–171, 173–175, 177, 178, 184–187, 194–196
- low-wealth-level investor with cognitive biases, 2:92–96
- behaviorally-modified portfolio decision, 2:96
- diagnostic tests, 2:93–94
- effect of biases, 2:95
- moderate or adapt recommendation, 2:95
- Perrier family, 2:433–440

- case studies (*Continued*)
 violations of ethical standards,
 1:195–233
 consultants, 1:196–200
 framework for ethical decision-
 making, 1:195–196
 Pearl Investment Management,
 1:200–210
 practice problems, 1:211–227
 solutions to problems, 1:228–233
- cash
 in asset allocation, 3:239–240
 in bottom-up portfolio construction,
 4:257
 equitizing, 5:236–237
 from equity, 5:237–241
 equity from, 5:232–237
 forecasts of returns, 3:88–89
 inflation/deflation effects for, 3:59
 invested in private equity, 5:44
 and liquidity, 3:259
 for liquidity risk management, 4:272
 synthetic index funds from, 5:233–236
- cash balance plans, 2:463, 483
- cash-covered (cash-secured) puts, 4:309
- cash drag, 4:355
- cash equivalents, forecasts of returns,
 3:88–89
- cash flow(s)
 discounted cash flow models, 3:12,
 31–35
 expected future, 2:280–284
 external (*see* external cash flows)
 from fixed-income portfolio, 4:8–9
 large, 6:168, 189n.20, 236
 of non-insurance companies, 2:512
 present value of distribution of cash
 flows methodology, 4:94
 significant, 6:189n.20
 uncertainties in, 3:277–278
 from VC and buy-out funds,
 5:40–41
 volatility of, 2:502
- cash flow at risk (CFAR), 5:170
- cash flow matching, 4:12–13
 duration matching vs., 4:14
 for multiple liabilities, 4:62–65
- cash flow yield
 in interest rate immunization for
 multiple liabilities, 4:67–69, 71
 in interest rate immunization for single
 liability, 4:53–60
 of ladder bond portfolios, 4:106
- cash-in-advance constraint, 4:63–64
- cashless collars, 2:349–350
- cash management, 2:526–527
- cash-only transactions, 4:414
- cash receipts, foreign, 5:252, 375–377
- cash-value life insurance, 2:389
- cash values
 inside buildup of, 2:506
 and policy reserves, of life insurance,
 2:412–413
- casualty insurance companies. *see* non-
 life insurance companies
- categorization, availability bias and, 2:68
- causality relationships, 3:21
- Cautious investors, 2:169
- Cayman Islands, 2:276
- CBOE. *see* Chicago Board Options
 Exchange
- CBOE Futures Exchange (CFE), 4:389
- CBOK. *see* Candidate Body of
 Knowledge
- CBOT. *see* Chicago Board of Trade
- CCAA. *see* Companies' Creditors
 Arrangement Act
- CDOs. *see* collateralized debt obligations
- CDs. *see* credit default swaps
- CDX, 4:272
- Celebrity (BB&K classification), 2:110
- cell approach, 4:97
- Center for International Securities and
 Derivatives Markets (CISDM)
 benchmark indexes, 5:60
 distressed securities subindex, 5:95
 HFRX indexes vs., 5:68
 and subclassifications, 5:61
- Center for Research Security Prices
 (CRSP)
 equity indexes from, 4:327
 packeting by, 4:328
- central banks
 monetary policy of, 3:56–57, 63
 negative interest rates, 3:65
 watching of, 3:89
- Central Europe. *see specific countries*
- certainty equivalents, 2:13
- certainty overconfidence, 2:74–75
- Certificate in Investment Performance
 Measurement (CIPM), 1:9; 6:155n.3
- CFA charterholders, 1:171
- CFA designation, 1:171. *see also*
 Reference to CFA Institute,
 Designation and Program
 [Standard VII(B)]
 guidance on using, 1:171
 right to use, 1:173
 stating facts about, 1:174
- CFA examinations, 1:5
 bringing written material into exam
 room, 1:167
 confidential information in, 1:165–166
 expressing opinions about, 1:166
 grading guidelines and results for, 1:169
 passing, in consecutive years, 1:173
 sharing content of, 1:168–169
 sharing questions from, 1:167
 writing after exam period, 1:168
- CFA Institute. *see also specific
 committees and programs*
 acknowledgment of AMC compliance
 by, 1:237
 compromising integrity of, 1:169
 ethical commitment of, 1:14–15
 formation of, 6:156
 and GIPS standards, 6:229, 230
 mission of, 1:7
 as professional body, 1:298
 referring to, 1:170–171 (*see also*
 Reference to CFA Institute,
 Designation and Program
 [Standard VII(B)])
 values of, 1:15
 website, 1:15, 129
- CFA Institute Magazine, 1:298
- CFA Institute Research Foundation,
 1:298
- CFA members and candidates
 knowledge of the law [Standard I(A)],
 1:26
 responsibilities of (*see* Responsibilities
 of CFA Members and Candidates
 [Standard of Professional
 Conduct VII])
- CFA Program. *see also* Reference to CFA
 Institute, Designation and Program
 [Standard VII(B)]
 conduct restrictions for candidates and
 members, 1:166
 confidential information about,
 1:165–166
 decision-making framework in,
 1:300
 purpose of, 1:298
 stating facts about, 1:174
 testing policies for, 1:167
- CFAR. *see* cash flow at risk
- CFCs. *see* controlled foreign
 corporations
- CFE. *see* CBOE Futures Exchange
- CFTC. *see* US Commodity Futures
 Trading Commission
- chain-linking process, 6:75–76
- chairs, committee, 2:137
- changes
 fund mandate, 1:142
 to investment process, 1:142–144
 organizational, 1:254
 personnel, 1:254
 regime, 3:17–18
 in regulations, 3:353
 in wealth, 2:397–400
- Chapter 7 bankruptcy, 5:94, 101, 102
- Chapter 11 bankruptcy, 5:94, 101, 102
- characteristics-based investment styles,
 4:427
- characteristic securities, for bottom-up
 strategies, 4:386–387
- charitable gratuitous transfers,
 2:298–299
- charitable remainder trusts (CRT),
 2:287–288
- charitable trusts, 2:368
- Charles River Investment Management
 Solution, 4:347, 350
- Chartered Financial Analyst. *see entries
 beginning CFA*
- cheapest to deliver bond, 5:221
- cheapest-to-deliver (CTD) security,
 4:72–73
- checklist approach to economic
 forecasting, 3:85–88
- Chen, Honghui, 4:335
- Cheong, Rebecca K., 4:355
- CHF/EUR. *see* Euro-Swiss market
- CHF/USD. *see* Dollar-Swiss market
- Chicago Board of Trade (CBOT)
 and changes in forwards/futures
 markets, 6:10
 municipal bond futures, 5:226n.16
 US Treasury bond futures, 5:221
- Chicago Board Options Exchange
 (CBOE), 4:102
- Chicago Board Options Exchange
 (CBOE) Futures Exchange (CFE),
 4:389

- Chicago Mercantile Exchange (CME)
and ETFs, 4:101
forwards traded on, 3:420–421
S&P 500 Index futures trading on,
4:344
SPAN system of, 5:171
and Treasury futures contracts, 4:80
- children
forced heirship rules, 2:274–276
gifting to, 2:182, 184
- Chile
degree of specialization, 3:75
in Hague Conference, 2:304
inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
market integration, 3:43
pension assets, 1:272
regulatory constraints in, 3:337
sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
sovereign wealth funds in, 3:340
tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
tax rates, 2:179
- Chilean peso, 3:448
- China
Cobb-Douglas model for economic
growth in, 3:128, 130–133
economic experience, 3:130–131
equity index futures contracts, 4:345
future economic growth, 3:132–133
in Hague Conference, 2:304
historical growth accounting, 3:130
H-model for estimating P/E, 3:134–141
home ownership, 2:388
insurance company regulations in,
3:337
macroeconomic linkages, 3:75
pension assets, 1:272
real returns on bonds, bills, and
equities in, 4:296
retail investors in, 1:271
sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
tax rates, 2:179
tax regime, 2:231, 347
TFP growth, 3:71
trade partners, 3:83, 84
- China Industrial Production index, 3:83
- China Investment Corporation, 1:274
- Chinese yuan, 3:385, 450; 4:278
- Choueifaty, Yves, 4:338
- CIPM. *see* Certificate in Investment
Performance Measurement
- CISDM. *see* Center for International
Securities and Derivatives Markets
- CISDM Convertible Arbitrage Index,
5:64–66, 68
- CISDM CTA EW Index
commodities correlations, 5:48, 50
hedge fund correlations, 5:62–63
managed futures correlations, 5:87–89,
91
- CISDM CTA trading strategy
benchmarks, 5:86–89
- CISDM Distressed Securities Index,
5:64–66, 68
- CISDM Equal Weighted Hedge Fund
Index
as benchmark, 5:60
commodities correlations, 5:48, 50
correlations, 5:65
HFRX indexes vs., 5:68
- historical performance, 5:64
real estate correlations, 5:17–18
- CISDM Equity Long/Short Index,
5:64–66, 68
- CISDM Equity Market Neutral Index,
5:64–66, 68
- CISDM Event Driven Multi-Strategy
Index, 5:64–66, 68
- CISDM Global Macro Index, 5:64–66
- CISDM Hedge Funds, 5:66
- CISDM Merger Arbitrage Index,
5:64–66, 68
- Citibank, 2:520
- Citicorp, 2:520
- Citigroup, 4:93
- Citigroup Non-U.S. World Government
Bond Index, 3:44
- Citigroup US Broad Investment-Grade
Bond Index (USBIG), 4:160; 6:84
- civil law systems, 2:274, 300, 302
- Clarke, Roger, 4:456n.12
- clawback provisions, 2:275; 5:35
- client-adviser relations. *see* adviser-client
relations
- client commission practices, 1:78–80
- client goals, 3:287–289
- client–plan participants, identifying,
1:78
- clients
and active–passive management mix,
4:316
adviser relations with (*see* adviser-
client relations)
approval from, 1:77
asset management industry, 1:271–275
buy-side, 1:31
communication with (*see*
Communication with Clients and
Prospective Clients
[Standard V(B)])
disclosure of conflicts to, 1:150–151
duties to (*see* Duties to Clients
[Standard of Professional
Conduct III])
elective professional clients, 3:327
and equity selection for portfolio,
4:300
execution of portfolio decisions for
interests of, 6:47–49
fair dealing with, 1:90
as focus of professions, 1:295
gifts and entertainment from, 1:39
goals of, 2:118; 3:287–289
identifying, 1:75, 80–81, 93
informing, of investment process,
1:138–139
interests of, 1:78, 240–241
loyalty to, 1:81 (*see also* Loyalty to
Clients [AMC Part A])
maintaining lists of, 1:85
priority of personal trading vs. trading
for, 1:157
risk profile of, 1:91
select, additional services for, 1:88
soliciting former, 1:109–114
status of, 1:102
- client-specific investment mandates,
4:317–318
- client updates, 1:131–132
- CLOs. *see* collateralized loan obligations
- closed-book markets, 6:11
- closed-end funds, 5:14; 6:205, 233
- closeout netting, 5:187
- closet indexes, 4:315–316, 465
- closing out of transactions prior to
expiration, 2:342
- CLSs. *see* continuously linked
settlements
- CMBSSs. *see* commercial mortgage-
backed securities
- CME. *see* capital market expectations;
Chicago Mercantile Exchange
- CME Group
and ETFs, 4:101–102
T-notes futures contracts, 4:71, 72, 74
- CML, *ex post*. *see* Capital Market Line,
ex post
- CMOs. *see* collateralized mortgage
obligations
- CNA Financial Corporation, 2:515, 516
- CNR. *see* Canadian National Railway
- Cobb-Douglas production function
(Cobb-Douglas model), 3:128–132
for Chinese economic growth, 3:128,
130–133
and neoclassical approach to growth
accounting, 3:128–129
projections of economic growth from,
3:132–133
- Code of Ethics (CFA Institute), 1:5–16,
298
adoption of, 1:10
and applicable law, 1:22–23
evolution of, 1:6–7
and importance of ethics, 1:11–15
notification of, 1:114
and Professional Conduct Program,
1:9–10
soft dollar policies, 6:29
and Standards of Practice Council,
1:10–11
in *Standards of Practice Handbook*,
1:3, 5–7
text of, 1:15–16
and values of CFA Institute, 1:15
- codes of ethics (in general)
adopting, 1:120
commitment to, 1:14
developing, 1:26–27, 54
codification, in prospect theory, 2:25
- cognitive biases. *see* behavioral biases;
cognitive errors
- cognitive cost, 2:58
- cognitive dissonance, 2:52, 125–126
- cognitive errors, 2:52–69
of analysts, 2:125
anchoring and adjustment bias,
2:63–64
availability bias, 2:67–69
in behavioral finance, 2:166
belief perseverance biases, 2:52–63
confirmation bias, 2:55–56
conservatism bias, 2:52–55
hindsight bias, 2:62
illusion of control bias, 2:61
representativeness bias, 2:56–60
in BFMI, 2:7–8
confirmation bias, 2:55–56

- cognitive errors (*Continued*)
 conservatism bias, 2:52–55
 defined, 2:50
 emotional biases vs., 2:51–52
 framing bias, 2:65–67
 in fundamental investing, 4:420
 hindsight bias, 2:62
 illusion of control bias, 2:61
 information-processing biases, 2:63–69
 anchoring and adjustment bias, 2:63–64
 availability bias, 2:67–69
 framing bias, 2:65–67
 mental accounting bias, 2:64–65
 of investors with concentrated positions, 2:332
 investors with emotional biases and, 2:117
 low-wealth-level investor case study, 2:92–96
 behaviorally-modified portfolio decision, 2:96
 diagnostic tests, 2:93–94
 effect of biases, 2:95
 moderate or adapt recommendation, 2:95
 mental accounting bias, 2:64–65
 representativeness bias, 2:56–60
 Coignard, Yves, 4:338
 coinsurance (health insurance), 2:403n.3, 421
 collars, 2:330n.1
 cashless, 2:349–350
 debit, 2:350
 defined, 5:292, 304
 in equity portfolios, 5:304–307
 with floating-rate loans, 5:329–333
 swaption, 4:82–85, 87
 zero-cost, 5:304
 zero-premium, 2:349–350
 collateral
 exhaustion of, 4:88
 for long/short strategies, 4:510–511
 managing credit risk with, 5:186
 collateralized debt obligations (CDOs), 1:114; 4:281–282
 collateralized loan obligations (CLOs), 4:281
 collateralized mortgage obligations (CMOs), 4:143n.12
 collectibles, 2:389
 collegiality, of professions, 1:295
 collision coverage, for automobile insurance, 2:420
 Colombia
 deemed disposition regimes, 2:298
 gift tax, 2:293
 interest income taxation, 2:233
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 wealth taxes, 2:238, 306
 combination, in prospect theory, 2:25
 combined ratio, 2:514
 commercial mortgage-backed securities (CMBSs), 4:279, 280
 commingled real estate funds (CREFs), 5:14–15
 commissions
 and AMC, 1:245–246
 bundled, 1:253
 client, 1:78–80
 disclosure of, 1:253
 soft, 1:76, 246, 253
 and tracking error, 4:355
 and transaction costs, 6:28–30
 commitment
 to GIPS, 6:161
 for private equity investments, 5:34–35, 39, 43
 commitment period, 5:43
 committed capital, 6:205, 211, 233
 committee decision making, 2:136–138
 investment committee dynamics, 2:137
 techniques for structuring and operating committees, 2:137–138
 Committee for Performance Presentation Standards (CPPS), 6:156, 229
 Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, 5:139n.4
 commodities, 5:45–55
 benchmarks, 5:47–48
 defined, 5:7, 45
 in emerging market indexes, 4:277
 historical performance, 5:48–50
 interpretation issues, 5:51
 investment characteristics, 5:51–53
 market for, 5:46–47
 in portfolios, 5:53–55
 types of, 5:46–47
 commodity currencies, 3:449
 Commodity Futures Trading Commission, 5:226n.16
 commodity market, 5:46–47
 commodity pool operators (CPOs), 5:85
 commodity pools, 2:526
 commodity trading advisors (CTAs), 3:421; 5:45
 and characteristics of managed futures, 5:90
 historical performance of, 5:87–89
 performance persistence, 5:92
 registration of, 5:85
 common law systems, 2:274, 300
 Common Progressive Tax Regime, 2:229–231, 347
 common shares (common stock)
 earnings of, 3:92–96
 strategic asset location for, 3:348–350
 common stock to surplus ratio, 2:512–513
 communication(s)
 in AMC, 1:251
 in case study, 1:199
 with client, 5:11
 different forms of, 1:139
 to employees of material nonpublic information, 1:63
 FIX technology, 6:41
 of GIPS Advertising Guidelines, 6:219–220
 interdepartmental, 1:61
 Communication with Clients and Prospective Clients [Standard V(B)]
 application of the standard, 1:141–146
 case study, 1:209–210
 compliance procedures, 1:140–141
 eleventh edition revision, 1:8
 guidance, 1:138–140
 different forms of communication, 1:139
 facts vs. opinions in reports, 1:140
 identifying risks and limitations of analysis, 1:139–140
 informing clients of investment process, 1:138–139
 report presentation, 1:140
 text of, 1:18, 137–138
 community foundations, 2:484–485
 community property regimes, 2:275–276
 companies. *see also specific companies by name*
 derivative product, 5:187–188
 as estate planning tools, 2:303
 expansion-stage, 5:30
 formative-stage, 5:30
 fund management, 5:184–185
 insurance (*see* insurance companies)
 public companies, 1:33
 public limited, 5:35
 shareholder engagement with, 4:312–315
 stock, 2:499
 trust, 2:183
 Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (CCAA), 5:101
 company fundamentals
 of activist targets, 4:407
 in quantitative investment process, 4:421
 company management, 4:383
 company mapping, 4:421
 company performance, 4:408
 company promotion, 1:69
 company-specific risk, with
 concentrated positions, 2:325–326
 company-sponsored foundations, 2:484–485
 company stock, 2:122–123
 and confirmation bias, 2:56
 in defined-contribution pension plans, 2:478
 in 401(k) plans, 2:484n.9
 personal lines of credit secured by, 2:360–361
 comparable data, in forecasting, 2:128–129
 compensation. *see also* Additional Compensation Arrangements [Standard IV(B)]
 bonus, 1:116–117
 and conflict of interest, 1:153–154
 disclosure of, 1:77
 externally compensated assignments, 1:113
 notification of, 1:116–117
 outside, 1:117
 and research independence, 1:40
 competence, 1:54
 competition
 and government structural policies, 3:73
 perfect, 2:12
 policies on, 1:109, 112
 in private equity evaluation, 5:43
 competitive advantage, 4:382
 Completeness axiom (utility theory), 2:9

- completeness portfolios, 2:355
- completion, assurity of, 6:9
- completion overlay, 4:344
- complex models, forecasting with, 2:127
- compliance, 1:237. *see also* Fundamentals of Compliance (GIPS Section I.0)
- compliance officers, 1:36, 247
- compliance procedures
 - adequate, 1:119–121
 - adoption of, 1:120
 - for AMC, 1:246–247
 - in case studies, 1:199–200
 - inadequate, 1:124
 - as responsibility of supervisors, 1:120–121
- component returns, 6:206–207
- composite construction
 - misrepresentation of, 1:52
 - in verification process, 6:225
 - in wrap fee/SMA provisions, 6:215
- Composite Construction (GIPS Section I.3), 6:181–191
 - carve-out segments, 6:190–191
 - defining investment strategies, 6:184–187
 - excerpt of, 6:162
 - implementation of, 6:182, 183, 186, 188, 191
 - including and excluding portfolios, 6:187–190
 - qualifying portfolios, 6:181–184
- composite creation date, 6:193, 234
- composite definition
 - GIPS definition, 6:234
 - GIPS provisions on, 6:184–187, 193n.23, 215–216
- composite descriptions, 6:193, 234
- composite return calculation provisions, 6:178–181
- composites
 - defined, 6:154n.2, 233
 - disclosures related to, 6:193–194
 - non-fee paying portfolios in, 6:202
- compounded returns, 2:287
- compounding, 2:235, 502
- comprehensive coverage, for automobile insurance, 2:420
- comprehensive major medical insurance, 2:421
- concentrated management style, 4:464, 465
- concentrated portfolios, diversifying, 5:380–382
- concentrated single-asset positions, 2:321–379
 - asset classes involved in, 2:323–324
 - defined, 2:323
 - global perspective on management, 2:322–323
 - investment real estate, 2:366–369
 - about, 2:366
 - monetization strategies, 2:367–369
 - investment risks, 2:324–327
 - management principles, 2:327–340
 - asset location and wealth transfers, 2:337–340
 - capital market constraints, 2:330–331
 - decision-making process, 2:332–337, 340, 362–364
 - goal-based planning, 2:334–337
 - institutional constraints, 2:329–330
 - investor constraints, 2:328–329
 - objectives, 2:327–328
 - psychological considerations, 2:331–334
 - monetizing, 2:322
 - practice problems, 2:372–375
 - private business equity, 2:356–366
 - about, 2:356–357
 - business owner profile, 2:358
 - business profile, 2:357–358
 - monetization strategies, 2:358–366
 - single-stock positions, 2:340–356
 - about, 2:340–341
 - management strategies, 2:343–356
 - non-tax considerations, 2:342–343
 - tax considerations, 2:341–342
 - solutions to problems, 2:376–379
 - concentrated stock positions, 3:366
 - concentration, of index, 4:332–333
 - concurrent returns, expected value of, 2:198
 - conditional 1/n diversification, 2:122
 - conditional probability. *see* Bayes' formula
 - conditional value at risk (CVaR), 3:367–368; 4:488
 - conditioning information, 3:19–20
 - Conduct as Participants in CFA Institute Programs [Standard VII(A)], 1:19, 165–169
 - application of the standard, 1:167–169
 - eleventh edition revision, 1:8
 - guidance, 1:165–167
 - additional CFA restrictions, 1:166
 - confidential program information, 1:165–166
 - expressing opinions, 1:166
 - text of, 1:19, 165
 - Conference Board
 - economic indicators published by, 3:82, 104
 - LEI index by, 3:84, 85
 - confidence, of active managers in outperformance, 4:316
 - confidence band, quality control chart, 6:121
 - confidence intervals, 2:74, 126
 - confidential information
 - about firms, 1:115
 - in AMC, 1:241
 - conveying, 1:203
 - disclosing, 1:103–105
 - possessing, 1:103
 - confidentiality. *see also* Preservation of Confidentiality [Standard III(E)]
 - of CFA program information, 1:165–166
 - maintaining, 1:78
 - confirmation
 - of information, 1:247–248
 - of transactions, 1:160
 - confirmation bias, 2:55–56, 332
 - of analysts, 2:133
 - consequences of, 2:55–56
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:56
 - diagnostic questions, 2:88
 - in fundamental investing, 4:417
 - and market bubbles, 2:143
 - confirming evidence trap, 3:21
 - conflicts of interest
 - in AMC, 1:251–252
 - avoidance of, 1:198
 - and business relationships, 1:152, 156
 - and business stock ownership, 1:152
 - in case studies, 1:197–200
 - and compensation arrangement, 1:153–154
 - and directorship, 1:154–155
 - disclosure of (*see also* Disclosure of Conflicts [Standard VI(A)])
 - in AMC, 1:251–252
 - firm policies, 1:77
 - and personal stock ownership, 1:153
 - and personal trading, 1:155
 - potential, in ethical decision-making framework, 1:198
 - and priority of transactions, 1:157
 - and requested favors, 1:155
 - Conflicts of Interest [Standard of Professional Conduct VI], 1:149–164
 - Disclosure of Conflicts [Standard VI(A)], 1:149–156
 - application of the standard, 1:152–156
 - compliance procedures, 1:152
 - guidance, 1:149–152
 - text of, 1:18, 149
 - Priority of Transactions [Standard VI(B)], 1:157–162
 - application of the standard, 1:160–162
 - case study, 1:202–203
 - compliance procedures, 1:158–160
 - guidance, 1:157–158
 - text of, 1:18, 157
 - Referral Fees [Standard VI(C)], 1:162–164
 - application of the standard, 1:162–164
 - compliance procedures, 1:162
 - guidance, 1:162
 - text of, 1:18, 162
 - Congressional Budget Office, 3:104
 - conjunction fallacy, 2:133, 135
 - conservatism bias, 2:52–55, 87, 332
 - consistency
 - of investment approach, 2:118
 - of performance evaluations, 5:82–84
 - constant growth model. *see* Gordon growth model
 - constant returns to scale, 3:129
 - constraints (generally)
 - in active equity investing
 - formal constraints, 4:487–489
 - heuristic constraints, 4:486–487
 - portfolio construction, 4:469–471
 - budget, 3:232–233, 253
 - cash-in-advance, 4:63–64
 - on concentrated positions, 2:329–330

- constraints (generally) (*Continued*)
 formal
 with active equity investing, 4:487–489
 limitations of, 4:491
 guideline, 4:267
 heuristic, 4:486–487
 implementation, 4:480–481
 in investment policy statements, 1:287; 2:176–187
 investor, 1:93, 283
 minimum size, 2:343
 of pension participants, 2:478–479
 unity, 3:232
 constraints in asset allocation, 3:324–342
 asset size, 3:324–329
 beyond budget constraints, 3:253
 liquidity, 3:329–332
 regulatory and other external constraints, 3:336–342
 endowments and foundations, 3:339–340
 insurance companies, 3:337
 pension funds, 3:337–339
 sovereign wealth funds, 3:340
 revising strategic asset allocation for change in, 3:352–353
 time horizon, 3:332–336
 constraints of individual investors, 2:176–187
 asset allocation based on, 2:193, 194
 and asset location, 2:253–254
 case study, 2:186–187
 with concentrated positions, 2:328–329
 in investment policy statements, 1:93
 legal and regulatory environment, 2:182–185
 family foundation, 2:184–185
 jurisdiction, 2:185
 personal trust, 2:183–185
 liquidity, 2:176–178
 in portfolio management, 1:283
 in sample IPSs, 2:186–187, 190–191
 taxes, 2:179–182
 early transfers, 2:182
 tax avoidance, 2:181
 tax deferral, 2:181
 tax reduction, 2:181–182
 transfer at death, 2:182
 wealth transfer taxes, 2:182
 time horizon, 2:178
 unique circumstances, 2:185
 consultants (case study), 1:196–200
 consulting contract, 1:197
 evaluation of, 1:197–200
 consumable/transformable assets, 3:188
 consumer comparisons, of life insurance costs, 2:413–415
 consumer confidence, business cycle and, 3:53, 54
 consumer credit, 4:281
 Consumer Cyclical Services, 4:281
 consumer income growth, in econometric modeling, 3:81
 consumerism, 1:300–301
 consumer nondurables, Pure Sector Allocation return for, 6:106
 Consumer Price Index. *see* US Consumer Price Index (CPI)
 consumers, economic growth trends and, 3:69–70
 consumer spending
 and business cycle, 3:60, 61
 in business cycle analysis, 3:60, 61
 in econometric modeling, 3:81
 in United Kingdom, 3:49
 consumption
 behavioral approach to, 2:37–38
 and self-control bias, 2:76–77
 taxes on, 2:226
 contagion, in emerging markets, 3:449–450
 contingent immunization, 4:14, 75–76
 contingent liabilities, 3:267
 continuing education, 1:295
 continuing professional development, 1:295
 Continuity axiom (utility theory), 2:9
 continuous auction markets, 6:16
 continuously linked settlements (CLSs), 5:146
 contract risk, 5:147
 contracts. *see also* forward contracts; futures
 assurity of, 6:20
 consulting, 1:197
 derivative contracts, 5:148–149
 employment, 5:44
 guaranteed investment, 2:504
 restrictions on concentrated positions in, 2:330
 service, 2:422
 contractual restrictions, on concentrated positions, 2:330
 contrarian investing style, 4:384–385
 control(s). *see also* illusion of control bias; self-control bias
 drawdown, 3:296
 of emotions, 2:51
 of family limited partnerships, 2:297–298
 quality control charts, 6:119–123
 of trusts, 2:300
 voting, 2:328
 controlled foreign corporations (CFCs), 2:303
 convenience, market liquidity and, 6:20
 convenience yield, commodity, 5:52
 convergence trades, 4:176–178
 convertible arbitrage hedge fund strategies, 5:57
 convexity
 barbell portfolios, 4:106
 of butterflies, 4:166
 buying, 4:145–147
 defined, 4:132–133; 5:152
 effective, 4:133, 263–264
 negative, 4:136
 portfolio, 3:431
 selling, 4:136
 using securities with embedded options to change, 4:174–175
 yield curve strategies, 4:132–134
 for zero-coupon bonds, 4:133
 copayments (health insurance), 2:403n.3, 421
 copies, maintaining, 1:47
 core capital, 2:278–288
 defined, 2:279
 Monte Carlo estimation, 2:285–288
 mortality table estimation, 2:280–284
 core hedge, 3:444
 core investment style, 4:301–303
 core real estate strategies, 6:207
 core-satellite investing, 5:13
 core stock, 4:430
 corner portfolios, 3:237n.6
 corporate bond portfolios
 credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 credit risk, 4:235–236
 interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 spread risk, 4:236–237
 corporate form (private equity funds), 5:35
 corporate governance, 4:312; 5:139
 corporate risk management, 2:476–477
 corporate share of income, 2:506
 corporate venturing, 5:32
 correction, of unintentional errors, 1:48
 correlation analysis, personality typing of investors and, 2:170
 correlations
 of assets
 in asset-only allocation, 3:235
 inconsistency of estimates, 3:12–13
 judgment in estimates, 3:50
 misinterpretations of, 3:20–21
 nonlinear, 3:20
 partial, 3:20
 in portfolio rebalancing, 3:307
 and taxation estimates, 3:344
 default, 4:281–282
 as performance appraisal measures, 5:82
 in scenario analysis, 4:274
 cost(s)
 of active equities management, 4:318
 in active equity investing portfolio construction, 4:492–499
 implicit costs, 4:493–495
 scale issues, 4:498–499
 slippage costs, 4:495–498
 cognitive, 2:58
 consumer comparisons of life insurance, 2:413–415
 delay, 6:23, 25
 distribution, 4:311
 of equity portfolio, 4:309–312
 explicit, 6:25
 “gaming” of cost measures, 6:23, 24
 hedging, 3:430–438
 example, 3:436–438
 exotic options, 3:434–435
 over-/under-hedging with forward contracts, 3:431
 protective puts with OTM options, 3:432
 put spreads, 3:432–433
 risk reversal, 3:432
 seagull spreads, 3:433–434
 implicit, 4:493–495
 investment approaches and, 4:311–312
 life insurance, 2:413–415
 management, 4:506
 market impact, 4:493
 marketing, 4:311

- missed trade opportunity, 6:23, 25
- opportunity, 3:402
- replacement, in homeowner's
 - insurance, 2:418–419
- slippage, 4:495–498
- in strategic currency decisions, 3:401–402
- trading
 - for currency hedging, 3:401–402
 - with emerging market currencies, 3:448–450
 - for equity portfolios, 4:311
 - for quantitative investing, 4:424
- of trading, 6:21–32
 - econometric models for costs, 6:30–32
 - transaction cost components, 6:22–30
- in trading focus, 6:38–40
- transaction, 3:308–309
 - in cash flow matching approach, 4:12
 - components of, 6:22–30
 - econometric model for, 6:30–32
 - and illiquidity, 4:22
 - with quantitative investing, 4:425
 - and total returns, 4:17
- volatility/trend, 4:495
- cost arrangements, restricting, 1:36
- cost basis, 2:235, 237–238, 329
- cost–benefit approach, 3:218
- costless hedge, 3:399n.10
- cost of living rider, for disability income insurance, 2:418
- costs-are-not-important trading focus, 6:38, 40
- counterparty credit risk, 2:342; 4:87–88
- counterparty risk, 4:31
- country allocation strategies, for equity investing, 4:388–389
- country risk
 - in emerging markets, 3:77–80
 - exposure to, 4:264–265
- Country Version of GIPS (CVG), 6:157
- covariance
 - estimating, 3:28, 29
 - and risk of equities, 5:228
 - two-layer factor approach for modeling, 3:30
- covariance matrix
 - factor, 3:28–30
 - multifactor model for estimating, 3:28–31
 - shrinkage estimator of, 3:25–26
 - target, 3:25–26
- coverage
 - benchmark, 6:91
 - insurance, 2:420
 - prior, 1:38
- covered bonds, 4:282
- covered calls
 - and bull spreads, 5:294
 - in equity portfolios, 5:286–290
 - income from, 4:309
- Covered Interest Arbitrage, 4:178
- cover pool, 4:282
- Cowles, Alfred, 2:31–32
- CPI. *see* US Consumer Price Index
- CPI-U. *see* US Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers
- CPOs. *see* commodity pool operators
- CPPS. *see* Committee for Performance Presentation Standards
- CPR. *see* Canadian Pacific Railway
- cram down, 5:101
- crashes, market, 2:141–144
- creation units, 4:100
- credit(s). *see also* credit strategies
 - consumer credit, 4:281
 - and foundation/endowment investments, 3:340
 - mortality, 2:427, 429–430
 - personal lines of, 2:360–361
 - standards for, 5:187–188
- credit considerations, 3:340
- credit cycle, 4:258, 275
- credit default swaps (CDSs)
 - and credit risk, 5:188
 - index derivatives, 4:272–273
 - for liquidity risk management, 4:272–273
 - as tail risk hedge strategy instrument, 4:274–275
- credit derivatives, 5:142n.8, 188
- credited rates, 2:500
- credit losses, 4:24
- credit loss rate, 4:235–237
- credit method, 2:307
- credit mitigation risk, 4:236
- credit portfolios
 - construction of (*see* credit strategies)
 - defined, 4:233
 - international, 4:275–278
 - currency risk, 4:278
 - emerging markets credit, 4:277
 - legal risk, 4:278
 - liquidity considerations, 4:278
 - relative value in, 4:275–277
- liquidity risk in, 4:268–273
 - management of, 4:272–273
 - secondary market measures, 4:268–271
 - structural industry changes, 4:271–272
- credit quality
 - in emerging markets, 4:277
 - measures of, 4:259–261
 - regional differences, 4:275
 - in top-down approach to credit strategy, 4:258–261
- credit rating agency opinions, 1:33–34
- credit ratings, in top-down strategy, 4:259–260
- credit-related risks, 4:242, 249–250
- credit risk, 2:517n.28
 - in corporate bond portfolios, 4:235–236
 - counterparty, 2:342; 4:87–88
 - current, 5:172–173
 - and G-spread/I-spread evaluation, 4:244
 - identifying, 5:142–143
 - for insurance companies, 2:502
 - and investments for banks, 2:522
 - managing, 5:185–188
 - with collateral, 5:186
 - with credit derivatives, 5:188
 - by limiting exposure to credit risk, 5:185
- by marking to market, 5:185–186
- with netting, 5:186–187
- reducing, 5:185–188
- with standards and enhanced derivative product companies, 5:187–188
- transferring, 5:188
- measuring, 5:172–179
 - calculating exposures, 5:177–179
 - of forward contracts, 5:175–176
 - option-pricing theory, 5:173–175
 - of options, 5:177–179
 - of swaps, 5:176–177
- in repo agreement, 4:30
- credit spread(s), 3:194; 4:242–248
 - benchmark spread, 4:242
 - changes as factor in credit quality decisions, 4:258
 - excess return, 4:247–248
 - G-spread, 4:242–243
 - and interest rate risk, 4:237
 - I-spread, 4:244
 - measures in portfolio context, 4:246
 - OAS, 4:245
 - Z-spread, 4:245
- credit spread forwards, 5:188
- credit spread options, 5:188
- credit standards, 5:187–188
- credit strategies, 4:248–267
 - about, 4:233–234
 - bottom-up, 4:248–257
 - dividing the credit universe, 4:248–249
 - portfolio construction, 4:256–257
 - relative value analysis, 4:249–253
 - spread curves, 4:253–256
 - top-down vs., 4:266
- corporate bond portfolios
 - credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 - credit risk, 4:235–236
 - interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 - liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 - spread risk, 4:236–237
- credit spreads, 4:242–248
 - benchmark spread, 4:242
 - excess return, 4:247–248
 - G-spread, 4:242–243
 - I-spread, 4:244
 - measures of, 4:242–246
 - OAS, 4:245
 - Z-spread, 4:245
- ESG considerations, 4:267
- international portfolios, 4:275–278
 - currency risk, 4:278
 - emerging markets credit, 4:277
 - legal risk, 4:278
 - liquidity considerations, 4:278
 - relative value, 4:275–277
- liquidity risk, 4:268–273
 - management of, 4:272–273
 - secondary market measures, 4:268–271
 - structural industry changes, 4:271–272
- practice problems, 4:285–289
- solutions to problems, 4:290–291
- structured financial instruments, 4:278–283
 - asset-backed securities, 4:281

- credit strategies (*Continued*)
 - CDOs, 4:281–282
 - covered bonds, 4:282
 - MBS, 4:279–280
 - tail risk, 4:273–275
 - assessing, 4:273–274
 - managing, 4:274–275
 - scenario analysis, 4:273–274
 - top-down, 4:257–265
 - bottom-up vs., 4:266
 - country/currency exposure, 4:264–265
 - credit quality, 4:258–261
 - industry sector allocation, 4:262–263
 - interest rate measurement/management, 4:263–264
 - spread curves in, 4:265
- Credit Suisse, 5:60, 95
- Credit Suisse First Boston, 5:32
- Credit Suisse Hedge Fund Index, 5:60, 61
- Credit Suisse/Tremont Investable Managed Futures Index, 5:89
- Credit Support Annexes (CSAs), 3:420n.23; 4:87–88
- credit tranching, 4:281
- credit universe
 - in bottom-up approach to credit strategy, 4:248–249
 - in emerging markets, 4:277
- credit VaR, 5:173
- CREFs. *see* commingled real estate funds
- Croatia, 1:276n.; 2:304
- cross-border estate planning, 2:303–311
 - Hague Conference, 2:304–305
 - taxes, 2:305–310
 - double taxation, 2:307–310
 - exit taxes, 2:306–307
 - foreign tax credit provisions, 2:307–308
 - income taxes, 2:305–306
 - wealth and wealth transfer taxes, 2:306
 - transparency and offshore banking, 2:310–311
- cross-default provisions, 5:173
- cross-departmental conflicts, 1:151
- cross hedging
 - currency, 3:438–440
 - risk management with, 2:355–356
- cross-sectional momentum, 3:360n.21
- crowding risk, 4:140–141
- crowds, committees vs., 2:137–138
- CRSP. *see* Center for Research Security Prices
- CRSP US Total Market Index, 4:330
- CRT. *see* charitable remainder trusts
- CSAs. *see* Credit Support Annexes
- CSI 300, 4:345
- CTA managed accounts. *see* managed futures
- CTAs. *see* commodity trading advisors
- CTD security. *see* cheapest-to-deliver security
- cumulative composite returns, calculating, 6:204
- currency(-ies)
 - base, 3:385–387
 - commodity, 3:449
 - in country risk analysis, 3:78–79
 - domestic, 3:391
 - emerging market, 3:448–451
 - forecasts of returns, 3:99–100
 - foreign, 3:392
 - funding, 3:414
 - haven, 3:449
 - home (domestic), 3:391
 - investment, 3:414
 - price, 3:385–387
 - currency codes, 3:385
 - currency conversions
 - and exchange rate risk, 5:370–377
 - of foreign cash receipts, 5:375–377
 - of loans, 5:370–375
 - currency exposure, 4:139, 264–265
 - international, 3:391–394
 - and portfolio returns, 3:391–396
 - international exposure, 3:391–394
 - risk and return, 3:391–396
 - volatility of returns, 3:394–395
 - strategic decisions about, 3:399–402
 - cost considerations, 3:401–402
 - diversification considerations, 3:399–401
 - with top-down approach, 4:264–265
 - currency gains/losses, 4:24
 - currency hedging
 - costs, 3:402, 430–438
 - example, 3:436–438
 - exotic options, 3:434–435
 - over-/under-hedging with forward contracts, 3:431
 - protective puts with OTM options, 3:432
 - put spreads, 3:432–433
 - risk reversals, 3:432
 - seagull spreads, 3:433–434
 - discretionary, 3:403
 - for fixed-income portfolios, 3:400
 - for managing interest rate risk, 5:362
 - and market conditions, 3:400–401
 - multiple currencies, 3:438–443
 - cross hedges, 3:438–440
 - macro hedges, 3:440
 - minimum-variance hedge ratio, 3:441–443
 - over- and under-, 3:431
 - passive, 3:403
 - and time horizons, 3:399–400
 - and yield curve strategies, 4:178–179
 - currency managed futures, 5:86
 - currency management, 3:383–471
 - currency risk and portfolio return/risk, 3:391–396
 - emerging market currencies, 3:448–451
 - non-deliverable forwards, 3:450–451
 - trading costs and extreme market events, 3:448–450
 - foreign exchange markets, 3:384–391
 - currency options markets, 3:391
 - forward markets, 3:387–390
 - spot markets, 3:385–387
 - swap markets, 3:390–391
 - formulating programs for, 3:406–408
 - globalization and, 3:383–384
 - portfolio return, 3:391–396
 - and international exposure, 3:391–394
 - and risk, 3:391–396
 - volatility of, 3:394–395
 - practice problems, 3:455–463
 - solutions to problems, 3:464–471
 - strategic decisions, 3:397–408
 - currency exposures, 3:399–402
 - currency risk, 3:402–406
 - formulating currency management programs, 3:406–408
 - in Investment Policy Statements, 3:397–398
 - portfolio optimization, 3:398–399
 - tactical decisions, 3:409–419
 - carry trade in, 3:412–414
 - economic fundamentals in, 3:409–410
 - example, 3:417–419
 - technical analysis in, 3:411–412
 - volatility trading in, 3:414–419
 - tools, 3:419–448
 - “correct” approach, 3:444–448
 - currency options, 3:416–417, 427–430
 - forward contracts, 3:420–427
 - hedging multiple currencies, 3:438–443
 - reduction of hedging costs, 3:430–438
- currency market spreads, 4:175–176
- currency options, 3:391, 416–417, 427–431
- currency overlay, 3:404–406; 4:344
- currency risk, 4:264–265, 278. *see also* currency exposure; currency management
 - asset allocation with, 3:399
 - forward and futures strategies for managing, 5:250–258
 - in global credit portfolios, 4:278
 - and portfolio return/risk, 3:391–396
 - risk of foreign currency payments, 5:252–254
 - risk of foreign currency receipts, 5:252
 - risk of foreign-market asset portfolio, 5:254–258
 - strategic decisions about, 3:402–406
 - active currency management, 3:403–404
 - currency overlay programs, 3:404–406
 - discretionary hedging, 3:403
 - passive hedging, 3:403
 - and top-down approach, 4:264–265
- currency swaps. *see also* interest rate swaps
 - in global credit portfolios, 4:278
 - interest rate vs., 5:374
 - notional principal in, 5:179
- current account deficits, 3:78–79, 102–103
- current account receipts, 3:79
- current assets, 2:386
- current credit risk, 5:172–173
- curvature, yield curve
 - defined, 4:131
 - strategies for changes in, 4:141–151
- custodial relationships, 1:32

custodians, and transactional complexity, 4:506
 custody fees, 4:310; 6:178, 234
 custody of client assets, 1:74
 customers, opinions of, 5:44
 customer-supplier-chain factor, 4:401
 custom security-based benchmarks, 6:87–88
 CVaR. *see* conditional value at risk
 CVG. *see* Country Version of GIPS
 Cyclically Adjusted P/E Ratio (CAPE), 3:154–158, 163, 164
 cyclical stocks, 3:94
 Cyprus, 2:293, 304; 3:9n.
 Czech Republic
 gift tax, 2:293
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 interest income taxation, 2:233
 tax regime, 2:231, 347

D

DAA. *see* dynamic asset allocation
 DALBAR, 2:59, 75
 Dallas, Lynne, 4:360
 Darnell, R. Max, 3:400
 data
 appraisal, 3:14–16
 biases/errors in measurement of, 3:14–16
 for capital market expectations, 3:14–16
 comparable, 2:128–129
 historical, 2:199; 4:380
 input, 6:162, 166–169
 in Monte Carlo simulations, 2:199
 quality of, 6:80–81
 in quantitative investment process, 4:421
 smoothed, 3:14–16
 data acquisition, 4:421
 data measurement, biases and errors in, 3:14–16
 data mining, 4:424–425
 data-mining biases, 3:18
 data sources, for returns-based style analysis, 4:432–433
 DAX 30 Index, 4:345
 days in underlying, 5:313
 day traders, 6:34
 DB pension plans. *see* defined-benefit pension plans
 DCF models. *see* discounted cash flow models
 DC pension plans. *see* defined-contribution pension plans
 dealer(s)
 bond market, 4:22
 defined, 6:10
 and market liquidity, 4:241
 roles of, 6:18–19
 as type of trader, 6:34
 dealer markets, 6:10–15
 death, transfer of taxes at, 2:182
 death benefits, of deferred variable annuities, 2:424
 death tax, 2:182
 debit collars, 2:350
 debt
 callable, 5:398–400

 collateralized debt obligations, 1:114; 4:281–282
 defaultable, 3:91
 distressed, 5:98 (*see also* distressed securities)
 emerging market, 3:91
 external, 3:79
 fiscal debt to GDP ratio, 3:78
 foreign debt to GDP ratio, 3:79
 noncallable, 5:400–403
 off-balance-sheet, 2:330
 recourse with respect to, 2:341n.a
 Treasury, 3:37
 debt investments, in global invested capital market, 1:269
 Debt Management Associates, 5:225–226
 debtor-in-possession, 5:101
 debt outstanding, 4:393–395
 debt to current account receipts, 3:79
 decapitalizations, 2:495
 deceit, 1:55
 decimalization, 6:41
 deci-pips, 3:387n.3
 decision making
 about concentrated single-asset positions, 2:332–337, 340, 362–364
 basis for, 1:242–243
 behavioral factors in, 2:107–108
 in behavioral finance, 2:20–28
 bounded rationality, 2:22–24
 decision theory, 2:20–22
 prospect theory, 2:24–28
 committee, 2:136–138
 investment committee dynamics, 2:137
 techniques for structuring and operating committees, 2:137–138
 ethical framework for, 1:13–14, 195–196
 group, 1:129
 inter-market curve strategies, 4:179–188
 in traditional finance, 2:8–11
 decision-making style questionnaire, 2:168
 decision price, 6:24
 decision-reversal risk, 1:289
 decision risk, for alternative investments, 5:11–12
 decisions, time frame for dissemination and, 1:84–85
 decision theory, 2:20–22
 declining-balance portfolio, 3:286n.27
 decomposition of expected returns, 4:23–26
 evaluating yield curve trades with, 4:197–198
 example, 4:25–26
 limitations on, 4:26–27
 dedicated bond portfolio, 4:62
 deductible
 health insurance, 2:403n.3, 421
 homeowner's insurance, 2:419
 deduction method, 2:308
 deemed dispositions, 2:298, 307
 deemed distributions, 2:303
 deep-value investing style, 4:385

default
 credit default swaps
 and credit risk, 5:188
 index derivatives, 4:272–273
 for liquidity risk management, 4:272–273
 as tail risk hedge strategy instrument, 4:274–275
 cross-default provisions, 5:173
 loss given default, 4:235
 defaultable debt, 3:92
 default correlations, CDOs and, 4:281–282
 default options, 2:120–121
 default rates, real GDP growth rate vs., 4:258
 default risk, 4:235
 default risk premiums, 3:36
 deferred annuities, 2:423
 deferred capital gains, 2:234–237
 deferred fixed annuities, 2:424
 deferred variable annuities, 2:423–424
 deficits
 budget, 3:67–68, 72–73
 current account, 3:78–79, 101–102
 twin deficits problem, 3:72–73
 defined-benefit (DB) pension plans
 as asset management clients, 1:272
 asset size and performance of, 3:325
 contingent liabilities of, 3:267
 defined, 2:463
 defined-contribution vs., 2:463–464
 discounting liabilities for, 2:283
 investment objective of, 1:284, 285
 liabilities of, 3:268–270
 liability-driven investing for, 4:76–86
 cash flow matching, 4:62–65
 contingent immunization, 4:14, 75–76
 derivatives overlay, 4:71–74
 duration matching, 4:65–71
 interest rate immunization, 4:50–76
 for multiple liabilities, 4:62–76
 for single liability, 4:50–61
 liability-relative allocation for, 3:201–204
 portfolio management for, 2:464–477
 corporate risk management, 2:476–477
 legal and regulatory factors, 2:472–473
 liquidity requirement, 2:470–471
 return objectives, 2:468–470
 risk objectives, 2:465–468
 tax concerns, 2:472
 time horizon, 2:471–472
 unique circumstances, 2:473–476
 risk management for, 5:142
 defined-contribution (DC) pension plans, 1:272
 behavioral factors in portfolio construction for, 2:120–125
 defined, 2:463
 defined-benefit vs., 2:463–464
 portfolio management for, 2:477–484
 middle-aged participant, 2:478
 objectives and constraints framework, 2:478–479
 participant in early career, 2:479

- deflation, 3:55–59
 delay costs, 6:23, 25
 deleveraged floaters, 4:207
 Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu International Business Guides, 2:227
 delta
 and currency option quotes, 3:416–417
 defined, 3:414; 5:152
 gamma and risk of, 5:342–343
 and option portfolio risk management, 5:333–335
 and option price sensitivity, 5:336
 and time, 5:336–337
 and volatility trading, 3:415–416
 delta hedge, 3:415; 5:333–343
 delta-normal method, 5:159
 demand
 business-cycle related, 5:51–52
 for venture capital, 5:30–31
 demand deposit, 2:520n.30
 demutualization, 2:499
 Denmark
 capital gains taxes, 2:240n.5
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:24
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 negative interest rates, 3:65
 real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 departments, physical separation of, 1:61
 depository fees, 4:310
 Depository Trust Company, 4:30
 deposits, time and demand, 2:520n.30
 depth, market, 6:19
 de-risking, 3:351
 derivative contracts, accounting risk with, 5:148–149
 derivative product companies, 5:187–188
 derivatives. *see also specific types, e.g.: options*
 for duration management, 4:143–145
 foundation investments in, 2:488
 for immunizing multiple liabilities, 4:71–74
 for interest rate exposure management, 4:264
 as tail risk hedge strategy instrument, 4:275
 types of, 4:143n.12
 derivatives-based passive equity investing, 4:343–347
 derivatives overlay, 4:71–74, 80, 82–89
 Derivatives Policy Group, 5:170–171
 descriptions of securities, 1:141–142
 descriptive statistics, 3:23
 de Silva, Harindra, 4:456n.12
 detection of dominance, in prospect theory, 2:25
 deterministic retirement analysis, 2:197
 Deutsche Bank, 4:276, 277; 5:9
 developed economies
 analysis of emerging vs., 3:77
 justified P/E estimates for, 3:140–141
 developed markets, 4:304
 DFA. *see* dynamic financial analysis
 Dietz, Peter, 6:79, 156, 229
 differential returns, 6:94
 diffusion index, 3:82
 digital options, 3:435
 diligence, 1:127
 Diligence and Reasonable Basis [Standard V(A)], 1:126–137
 application of the standard, 1:130–137
 case study, 1:207–209
 compliance procedures, 1:130
 guidance, 1:126–129
 diligence and reasonable basis defined, 1:127
 group research and decision making, 1:129
 quantitatively oriented research, 1:128
 quantitatively oriented techniques, 1:129
 secondary or third-party research, 1:127–128
 selecting external advisers and subadvisers, 1:129
 text of, 1:18, 126
 dilution, of interest, 5:45
 direct commodity investment, 5:46
 directed brokerage, 1:76
 direct investment
 in commodities, 5:46
 foreign, 3:101
 of venture capital, 5:34
 direct loss, of property, 2:402
 direct market access (DMA), 6:36
 directors, conflicts of interest for, 1:151–152, 154–155
 direct real estate, 2:388
 direct venture capital investment, 5:34
 disability income insurance, 2:417–418, 434, 438
 disciplinary action, disclosure of, 1:252
 Disciplinary Review Committee (DRC), 1:9
 disclosure
 of compensation, 1:77
 of confidential information, 1:103–105
 conflicts of interest
 in case studies, 1:198–199
 firm policies on, 1:77
 in GIPS Valuation Principles, 6:217
 interdepartmental referral arrangements, 1:163
 investment system, 1:141, 143
 issuer-paid research, 1:48
 level of service, 1:86
 material information, 1:60–61, 64
 of performance calculation methodology, 1:100–101
 personal investing policies, 1:160
 personal trading, 1:161
 possible illegal activity, 1:104
 for real estate, 6:207–208
 referral arrangements, 1:162–164
 selective, 1:64, 86, 88
 on social media, 1:89
 trade allocation procedures, 1:86
 Trade Management Guidelines on, 6:49
 for wrap fee/SMA, 6:216
 Disclosure (GIPS Section I.4), 6:191–197
 excerpt of, 6:162
 implementation of, 6:194–195
 Disclosure of Conflicts [Standard VI(A)], 1:149–156
 application of the standard, 1:152–156
 compliance procedures, 1:152
 guidance, 1:149–152
 conflicts as a director, 1:151–152
 cross-departmental conflicts, 1:151
 disclosure to clients, 1:150–151
 disclosure to employers, 1:150
 stock ownership conflicts, 1:151
 text of, 1:18, 149
 Disclosures (AMC Part F), 1:239–240, 251–254
 discounted cash flow (DCF) models, 3:12, 31–35
 discounting
 hyperbolic, 2:76
 of liabilities for DB pension plans, 2:283
 of spending needs, 2:282–283
 valuation discounts, 2:297–298
 discount rate
 in hedging portfolio approach, 3:277–278
 for human capital, 2:383–384
 and liabilities, 3:270
 in life insurance pricing, 2:411
 and longevity risk, 3:208
 discounts
 lack of marketability, 2:339
 for non-controlling interest, 2:339
 valuation, 2:297–298
 discretion
 of brokers, 6:18
 GIPS definition, 6:183
 for real estate investments, 6:207
 in verification process, 6:224–225
 discretionary hedging, 3:403
 discretionary processes. *see also* fundamental strategies
 portfolio construction based on, 4:448–449
 of portfolio management
 building block use by, 4:462
 discretionary vs. systematic processes, 4:459–460
 discretionary trading strategies, 5:86
 discretionary trusts, 2:300, 301
 discretionary wealth, 2:279n.11, 335n.4
 discretion strategies, 6:45
 disequilibrium behavior, temporary, 2:139
 disinflation, 3:55
 disintermediation, 2:499, 505
 Disney World, 5:251
 dispersion
 defined, 4:54
 internal, 6:196–201, 235
 disposition effect
 defined, 2:70
 example of, 2:71
 and excessive trading/bubbles, 2:143–144
 and momentum, 2:141
 disruptive technologies, 4:390

- dissemination of information
 - pre-dissemination behavior, 1:85
 - simultaneous, 1:85
 - time frame between decision and, 1:84–85
 - trading prior to, 1:161–162
- dissociation, 1:26–28
- distinct business entity, 6:164, 234
- distressed debt arbitrage, 5:98
- distressed investing style, 4:385
- distressed securities, 5:94–103
 - bankruptcy process, 5:100–102
 - absolute priority rule, 5:102
 - Chapter 7 and Chapter 11, 5:102
 - prepackaged filings, 5:102
 - in United States vs. other countries, 5:101
- benchmarks, 5:95
- defined, 5:8
- example, 5:102–103
- historical performance, 5:95–97
- interpretation issues, 5:97
- investment characteristics, 5:97–98
- market for, 5:94–95
- in portfolios, 5:98–100
 - distressed debt arbitrage, 5:98
 - long-only value investing, 5:98
 - private equity, 5:98–100
 - private equity of, 5:98–100
 - types of, 5:94–95
- distressed securities hedge fund
 - strategies, 5:57–58
- distressed securities market, 5:94–95
- distribution area laws, 1:26
- distribution costs, 4:311
- distribution phase of life, 2:164
- distributions
 - defined, 6:234
 - present value of distribution of cash flows methodology, 4:94
 - short-term income, 2:199
 - since-inception, 6:211
- diversification
 - and asset allocation, 2:193, 194
 - with asset classes, 3:190
 - and availability bias, 2:68
 - of concentrated portfolios, 5:380–382
 - conditional 1/n, 2:122
 - and confirmation bias, 2:55–56
 - in defined-contribution pension plans, 2:477–478
 - as firm policy, 1:77
 - and fixed-income portfolio management, 4:6–8
 - with hedge funds, 5:72–73
 - with human capital, 2:483–484
 - and illusion of control bias, 2:61
 - international, 5:382–384
 - for managing tail risk in credit portfolios, 4:273
 - of market risk, 2:334–335
 - and mental accounting bias, 2:124–125
 - naïve, 2:122
 - need for, 1:92
 - with private equity, 5:42, 43
 - with real estate, 5:22–25
 - risk level and limited opportunities for, 4:481
 - as role of equities in portfolio, 4:298–299
 - and strategic decisions about currency exposures, 3:399–401
 - with swap strategies, 5:380–384
 - time, 3:336
 - and volatility/idiosyncratic risk, 4:453–455
- diversification effect, for VaR, 5:162
- diversification-oriented strategies, 4:338
- diversified managed futures, 5:86
- diversified management style, 4:464, 465
- divestiture, of private business equity, 2:360
- divide-and-conquer procedure, 2:23
- dividend capture strategy, 4:309
- dividend income
 - from equities in portfolio, 4:297
 - in equity portfolio, 4:307–308
 - taxation of, 3:342
- dividend recapitalization, 5:33
- dividend returns, 4:297
- dividends
 - accrual taxes on, 2:233–234
 - heavy dividend tax regime, 2:229–231
 - manufactured, 4:308
 - optional stock, 4:308
 - special, 4:308
 - and stock index futures trade, 5:230
 - in synthetic index funds, 5:235–236
 - tax provisions for, 2:228
 - in tax regimes, 2:229–231, 235, 347
- dividend yield strategies, 4:337
- DJIA. *see* Dow Jones Industrial Average
- DMA. *see* direct market access
- documentation
 - portfolio, 6:182
 - research, 2:136
 - of trade allocation procedures, 1:85
 - in verification process, 6:226
- documents, former employers', 1:110
- Dodd, David, 1:297; 4:383, 395
- dollar, Australian
 - as commodity currency, 3:449
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386, 438
 - yen carry trade, 4:140–141
- dollar, Canadian
 - converting euro into, 5:376–377
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386
 - $T + 1$ settlement, 3:387n.4
- dollar, Hong Kong, 4:278
- dollar, New Zealand
 - and carry trade, 4:139–140
 - as commodity currency, 3:449
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386, 438
- dollar, US
 - benefits of currency exposure for, 3:400–401
 - converting yen into, 5:375–376
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:102, 386, 387, 388n.7, 421, 438
 - dual-currency bonds in, 5:377–380
 - as haven currency, 3:449
 - and interest rate derivatives, 4:71–72
 - swap curve, 4:244
 - and yen carry trade, 4:140
 - and yield curve trades, 4:198
- Dollar-Canada market (CAD/USD), 3:386, 387n.4
- dollar duration, 4:65, 132. *see also* money duration
- dollar neutral portfolios, 4:508
- Dollar-Swiss market (CHF/USD), 3:386
- dollar value of basis point (DV01), 4:66, 132. *see also* price value of a basis point
- Dollar-yen market (JPY/USD), 3:386, 387, 388n.7, 421
- domestic assets, 3:391
- domestic currency, 3:391
- domestic-currency returns, 3:392–395
- donor-advised funds, 2:367–368
- do not initiate orders, 6:8
- dopamine, 2:19–20
- double inflection utility function, 2:17
- double taxation, 2:307–310
- double taxation treaties (DTT), 2:308–310
- Dow Jones Euro STOXX 50 Index. *see* Euro STOXX 50 Index
- Dow Jones Industrial Average (DJIA)
 - certainty overconfidence in prediction of, 2:74–75
 - as equity market gauge, 4:91
 - and historical simulation method, 5:161
 - passive equity investing and, 4:326
 - price weighting of, 4:331
 - and Qualidex Fund, 4:339
 - technical anomalies, 2:34
- Dow Jones mini, 4:345
- Dow Jones REIT Indexes, 5:17
- downside deviation, 5:79–80, 190
- downside risks, aversion to, 2:145
- downside volatility, 5:79–80
- DPI, 6:211, 234
- drawdown, 4:488; 5:80, 189
- drawdown controls, 3:296
- DRC. *see* Disciplinary Review Committee
- DTS. *see* duration times spread
- DTT. *see* double taxation treaties
- dual currency bonds, 5:377–380
- dual-currency notes, 4:208
- due diligence
 - for alternative investments, 5:9–12
 - for DB plans, 2:473
 - defined, 5:7
 - and failed investments, 1:135
 - in financial research and analysis, 1:33
 - for hedge funds, 5:76–78
 - for private equity, 5:43–45
 - for real estate, 5:27
 - in submanager selection, 1:132–133
 - sufficient, 1:130, 133–134
- Duffie, Darrell, 4:359
- duration, 2:521
 - of bonds, 5:152, 219
 - dollar, 4:65, 132
 - effective, 4:48–49
 - defined, 4:132
 - empirical duration vs., 4:238
 - as indexing risk factor, 4:93
 - and interest rate exposure, 4:263
- empirical, 4:238, 239
- ex post*, 5:224, 225

- duration (*Continued*)
 of fixed-income portfolios, 5:363–366
 and interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 key rate
 and bullet/barbell portfolios, 4:147
 defined, 4:132
 as indexing risk factor, 4:93
 and interest rate exposure, 4:263
 leverage-adjusted duration gap, 2:521
 Macaulay
 defined, 4:53, 132; 5:220n.7
 and duration matching, 4:65, 66
 of single fixed-income bond, 4:51–54, 57, 59
 for zero-coupon bonds, 4:133
 modified
 defined, 4:132; 5:220
 and duration matching, 4:65
 formula for, 4:133n.4
 and swaps, 5:364–365
 money
 defined, 4:132
 and duration management, 4:143
 and duration matching, 4:65–67, 69
 partial, 4:132, 160, 165–166
 portfolio modified adjusted, 4:93
 risk factor exposure to, 3:194
 spread, 4:236
 as credit quality measure, 4:260
 as indexing risk factor, 4:94
 as metric for position sizing, 4:256–257
 Z-spread vs., 4:253–254
 of swaps, 5:363–366
 target dollar, 5:222–223
 and yield curve strategies, 4:132–134
 duration management
 derivatives for, 4:143–145
 yield curve strategies, 4:141–145
 duration matching, 4:13–14
 cash flow matching vs., 4:14
 to immunize multiple liabilities, 4:65–71
 duration positioning, 4:152–155
 duration times spread (DTS), 4:261
 Duties to Clients [Standard of Professional Conduct III], 1:73–105; 6:29
 Fair Dealing [Standard III(B)], 1:82–90
 application of the standard, 1:86–90
 case study, 1:205
 compliance procedures, 1:84–86
 guidance, 1:82–84
 text of, 1:17, 82
 Loyalty, Prudence, and Care [Standard III(A)], 1:73–81
 application of the standard, 1:78–81
 case study, 1:203–205
 compliance procedures, 1:77–81
 guidance, 1:73–77
 text of, 1:17, 73
 Performance Presentation [Standard III(D)], 1:97–101
 application of the standard, 1:98–101
 case study, 1:210
 compliance procedures, 1:98
 guidance, 1:97–98
 text of, 1:17, 97
 Preservation of Confidentiality [Standard III(E)], 1:101–105
 application of the standard, 1:103–105
 compliance procedures, 1:103
 guidance, 1:101–102
 text of, 1:17, 101
 Suitability [Standard III(C)], 1:90–97
 application of the standard, 1:94–97
 compliance procedures, 1:93–94
 guidance, 1:90–93
 text of, 1:17, 90
 text of, 1:16–17
 Duties to Employers [Standard of Professional Conduct IV], 1:105–126
 additional compensation arrangements [Standard IV(B)], 1:116–117
 application of the standard, 1:116–117
 compliance procedures, 1:116
 guidance, 1:116
 text of, 1:17, 116
 Loyalty [Standard IV(A)], 1:105–115
 application of the standard, 1:109–115
 case study, 1:203
 compliance procedures, 1:109
 guidance, 1:105–109
 text of, 1:17, 105
 Responsibilities of Supervisors [Standard IV(C)], 1:118–126
 application of the standard, 1:122–126
 case study, 1:202
 compliance procedures, 1:120–122
 eleventh edition revision, 1:7–8
 guidance, 1:118–120
 text of, 1:18, 118
 DV01. *see* dollar value of basis point
 dynamic asset allocation (DAA), 3:209
 dynamic financial analysis (DFA), 3:279
 dynamic hedges
 over- and under-hedging, 3:431
 rebalancing with, 3:422–424
 dynastic goals, 3:207
E
 EAR. *see* earnings at risk
 early career phase (financial stages of life), 2:392–393
 early retirement phase (financial stages of life), 2:393
 early-stage financing, 5:30–31
 early transfers of taxes, 2:182
 early upswing phase (business cycle), 3:53, 54, 93
 earnings, 4:399
 earnings at risk (EAR), 5:170
 earnings-based models for equity market
 Cyclically Adjusted P/E Ratio, 3:155–159
 Fed model, 3:149–152
 with UK data, 3:152
 with US data, 3:149–150
 Yardeni model, 3:152–155
 earnings quality factor, 4:399–400
 earnings revision, 4:400
 earnings risk, 2:400–401
 earn outs, 2:362
 Eastern Bloc, historical data from, 3:141.
 see also specific countries
 Eastern Europe. *see specific countries*
 EBS, 3:421
 EC. *see* GIPS Executive Committee
 ECB. *see* European Central Bank
 ECNs. *see* electronic communications networks
 econometric modeling
 for costs of trading, 6:30–32
 for economic forecasting, 3:80–81, 89
 econometrics, 3:80
 economic activity, 4:305–307
 economic analysis, 3:50–103
 business cycle analysis, 3:51–66
 factors affecting, 3:60–68
 inflation and deflation in, 3:55–59
 inventory cycle, 3:51, 52
 market expectations in, 3:59–60
 stages of business cycle, 3:53–55
 and economic forecasting, 3:80–88
 checklist approach, 3:85–88
 econometric modeling, 3:80–81
 economic indicators, 3:81–86
 strengths and weaknesses of forecasting, 3:88
 exogenous shocks in, 3:74–75
 forecasting asset class returns with, 3:89–104
 cash and equivalents, 3:89–90
 common shares, 3:93–97
 currencies, 3:99–100
 defaultable debt, 3:92
 emerging market bonds, 3:92
 and forecasting exchange rates, 3:100–103
 and historical capital market expectations, 3:97–99
 inflation-indexed bonds, 3:92–93
 nominal default-free bonds, 3:91–92
 real estate, 3:97
 growth trends, 3:51, 68–73
 consumer impact on, 3:69–70
 in GDP, 3:70–72
 and government structural policies, 3:72–73
 information sources for, 3:103–104
 international interactions, 3:75–80
 in emerging markets, 3:77–80
 interest rate/exchange rate linkages, 3:75–77
 macroeconomic linkages, 3:75
 economic (holistic) balance sheet and asset allocation, 3:181–184
 assets on, 2:382
 human capital considered on, 2:442
 used in individual risk management, 2:396–397
 economic data, for CME forecasts, 3:13–14
 economic exposure, 5:251
 economic forecasting, 3:80–88
 checklist approach, 3:85–88
 econometric modeling, 3:80–81
 with economic indicators, 3:81–85
 for Asia Pacific, 3:83
 for Europe, 3:82–83
 for North America, 3:84–85

- for South America, 3:83–84
- worldwide, 3:82
- strengths and weaknesses of forecasting, 3:88
- Economic Freedom Index, 3:78
- economic fundamentals, 3:409–410
- economic growth
 - checklist for, 3:85–88
 - in country risk analysis, 3:78
 - future growth predicted for China, 3:132–133
 - trends in, 3:51, 68–73
 - consumer impact on, 3:69–70
 - for GDP, 3:70–72
 - and government structural policies, 3:72–73
- economic indicators
 - advantages and disadvantages of, 3:89
 - for Asia Pacific, 3:83
 - economic forecasting with, 3:81–85
 - for Europe, 3:82–83
 - for North America, 3:84–85
 - relative strength, 3:101, 103
 - for South America, 3:83–84
 - worldwide, 3:82
- Economic Optimism Index, 3:49
- economic sectors
 - allocation in top-down approach to credit strategy, 4:262–263
 - and credit universe, 4:248–249
 - energy, 4:276
 - geographic allocation strategies, 4:389
 - private and public, 3:73
 - regional differences in, 4:276
 - sector effect for fixed-income attribution, 6:113
 - technology, 6:106–107
 - top-down vs. bottom-up approach to credit strategy, 4:257
 - weighting of, 6:104–107
- economic shocks, 3:68–69, 74–75
- economic state, bias about, 2:63
- Ecuador, 2:304
- Edelman, 1:300
- EDPCs. *see* enhanced derivative product companies
- education, 1:121, 199, 295
- education phase (financial stages of life), 2:392
- EFA. *see* MSCI EAFE ETF
- effective convexity, 4:133, 263–264
- effective duration
 - calculation of, 4:48–49
 - defined, 4:132
 - empirical duration vs., 4:238
 - as indexing risk factor, 4:93
 - and interest rate exposure, 4:263
- effective interest
 - with call, 5:314, 316
 - with cap, 5:324–326
 - with collar, 5:331, 332
 - with floor, 5:328, 329
 - with put, 5:319–321
- effective loan rate
 - with call, 5:314, 316–317
 - with cap, 5:325, 326
 - with put, 5:319, 321
- effectiveness, of risk governance, 5:138
- effective number of stocks, in index, 4:333–334
- effective spread, 6:12–14
- efficiency
 - of risk governance, 5:138
 - tax, 2:327
- efficient asset mixes, 3:233
- efficient frontier(s)
 - for asset allocation in pension funds, 3:339
 - for asset-only allocation, 3:275
 - balance sheet approach, 3:243
 - and Black–Litterman model, 3:251–253
 - expected returns in, 3:247
 - factor-based allocation, 3:265–266
 - generated in mean–variance optimization, 3:236–240
 - with resampling, 3:254–255
 - retirement income, 2:430–431
 - risk aversion coefficient in, 3:236–237
 - surplus, 3:273–275
 - and taxation, 3:344–346
- efficient market hypothesis (EMH), 2:28–36
 - and AMH, 2:41
 - and calendar anomalies, 2:35
 - and fundamental anomalies, 2:33–34
 - and index funds, 6:22
 - and limited arbitrage, 2:35–36
 - passive equity investing and, 4:326
 - review of, 2:28–30
 - semi-strong-form, 2:29–32
 - studies challenging, 2:32–36
 - studies in support of, 2:30–32
 - and technical anomalies, 2:34
 - weak-form, 2:29–31
- Egypt, 2:179, 304
- elective professional clients, 3:327
- electronic communications networks (ECNs), 6:16
- electronic crossing networks, 6:15–16, 21
- electronic information, confidentiality of, 1:102
- electronic limit-order markets, 6:16
- Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA), 4:21
- electronic trading platforms (ETPs), 4:268
- eligible investments, 2:507
- elimination, asset allocation by, 2:188–196
- elimination period, of disability income insurance, 2:418
- Elledge, D., 4:424
- embedded options, bonds with
 - and cash flow matching, 4:13
 - and credit spread measures, 4:246
- effective convexity, 4:133
- effective duration, 4:132
- expected return decomposition, 4:24
- and immunization, 4:14
- interest rate exposure, 4:263
- and OAS, 4:245
- yield curve strategies, 4:174–175
- emergency reserves, 2:176
- emerging market bonds, 3:92
- emerging market debt, 3:91
- emerging market equities, 3:191
- emerging markets, 3:448–451
 - carry trade returns, 4:141
 - common shares in, 3:97
 - contagion in, 3:449–450
 - country risk analysis, 3:77–80
 - credit universe in, 4:277
 - currencies, 3:448–451
 - developed vs. emerging economies, 3:77
 - in economic analysis, 3:77–80
 - in hedge fund strategies, 5:58
 - liquidity problems, 4:278
 - non-deliverable forwards, 3:450–451
 - segmentation of equities from, 4:304
 - slippage costs, 4:497
 - trading costs and extreme market events, 3:448–450
- EMH. *see* efficient market hypothesis
- EMMA. *see* Electronic Municipal Market Access
- emotional biases, 2:70–81
 - of analysts, 2:125
 - in BFMI, 2:7–8
 - cognitive errors vs., 2:51–52
 - in conducting research, 2:133–136
 - defined, 2:50
 - endowment bias, 2:78–79
 - in fundamental investing, 4:420
 - high-wealth-level investor case study, 2:88–92
 - behaviorally-modified portfolio decision, 2:91
 - diagnostic tests, 2:88–90
 - effect of biases, 2:90
 - moderate or adapt recommendation, 2:90–91
 - investors with cognitive errors and, 2:117
 - of investors with concentrated positions, 2:331–332
 - loss aversion, 3:364
 - loss-aversion bias, 2:70–73
 - consequences of, 2:72
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:73
 - effect of, 2:71
 - myopic loss aversion, 2:72–73
 - overconfidence as, 3:364
 - overconfidence bias, 2:73–76
 - consequences of, 2:75
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:75–76
 - prediction and certainty overconfidence, 2:74–75
 - regret-aversion bias, 2:79–80
 - self-control bias, 2:76–77
 - status quo bias, 2:77–78
- emotional intelligence, 2:79
- emotions, control of, 2:51
- empirical duration, 4:238, 239
- employee classifications, 1:109
- employee references, checking, 1:54
- Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA), 2:468, 472–473, 477–478

- employees
 - communication of material nonpublic information to, 1:63
 - independent contractors vs., 1:108–109
 - sale of private business equity to, 2:359–360
 - employee share ownership plans, 2:483–484
 - employee stock ownership plans
 - as hybrid pension plans, 2:483–484
 - and private business equity, 2:361–362
 - employer(s)
 - competing with current, 1:112
 - disclosure of conflicts to, 1:150, 156
 - duties to (*see* Duties to Employers [Standard of Professional Conduct IV])
 - leaving, 1:106–107, 115
 - misrepresentation of work for, 1:46
 - responsibilities of, 1:106
 - employer mandates, 2:330
 - employer pension plans (vested), 2:389–390
 - employment, nature of, 1:108–109
 - employment contracts, 5:44
 - empty voting, 4:315
 - EMU. *see* European Monetary Union
 - endogenous variables, 3:20
 - endowment bias, 2:78–79, 331
 - of analysts, 2:134
 - consequences of, 2:79
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:79
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87
 - and status quo bias, 2:77
 - endowment model, 3:302–303
 - endowments
 - in asset allocation constraints, 3:339–340
 - as asset management clients, 1:275
 - foundations vs., 2:485
 - investment objective of, 1:284, 285
 - investment policy statements, 2:496–499
 - as liabilities, 3:267
 - portfolio management for, 2:489–499
 - legal and regulatory factors, 2:495
 - liquidity requirements, 2:494
 - return objectives, 2:492–494
 - risk objectives, 2:491–492
 - tax concerns, 2:495
 - time horizon, 2:494–495
 - unique circumstances, 2:495–496
 - energy sector, 4:276
 - engagement
 - encouraging, 1:296
 - of passive managers, 4:359–360
 - shareholder, 4:312–315
 - Engle, Robert F., 3:27
 - enhanced active equity strategies, 4:508
 - enhanced derivative product companies (EDPCs), 5:187–188
 - enhanced indexing
 - and bond market exposure, 4:91–92
 - ESG considerations, 4:97
 - and fixed-income portfolio management, 4:16–17
 - Enron Corporation, 2:122, 325; 3:68
 - enterprise risk management (ERM), 5:138–140, 182
 - entertainment
 - and gifts from clients, 1:39
 - and gifts from related parties, 1:38–39
 - entry standards, for professions, 1:295
 - environmental, social, and governance (ESG) factors
 - in credit portfolio management, 4:267
 - and enhanced indexing, 4:97
 - and fixed-income mandates, 4:11
 - for sovereign wealth funds, 3:340
 - equally-weighted indexes, 4:331–332, 338
 - equal probability rebalancing, 3:307
 - equal-weighted standard deviation, 6:199
 - equilibrium
 - of inflation premium and real interest rate, 3:37–38
 - rational belief, 3:23n.18
 - equilibrium models, for capital market expectations, 3:40–48
 - equities. *see also* stock(s); *specific types*
 - adjusting allocation between, 5:245–246
 - bonds vs., 4:92–93
 - in current and previous investing environments, 3:353–354
 - drivers of returns for, 3:127–128
 - expected returns, 3:24–25
 - inflation/deflation effects for, 3:59
 - orphan, 5:95, 98
 - rationales for investing in, 4:295
 - real return on bonds and bills vs., 4:296
 - risk of, 5:228–230
 - roles in portfolios, 4:296–301
 - capital appreciation, 4:296–297
 - client considerations, 4:300
 - diversification, 4:298–299
 - dividend income, 4:297
 - inflation hedging, 4:299
 - strategic asset location for, 3:348
 - taxation of, 3:345–346
 - trading volume and capitalization for, 4:493–494
 - equitization, 4:339; 5:236–237
 - equity. *see also* private equity
 - cash from, 5:237–241
 - equitizing cash, 5:236–237
 - home, 2:177–178
 - intergenerational, 2:486
 - synthetic index funds, 5:233–236
 - Equity Analysts, Inc., 5:232
 - equity–bonds covariance matrix, 3:28–31
 - equity forward sale contracts, 2:345
 - equity index-based portfolios, 4:347–348
 - equity indexes, 4:307
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:344–346
 - equity index swaps, 4:346–347
 - equity investments, in global invested capital market, 1:268–269
 - equity investment strategies
 - active
 - investing strategies (*see* active equity investing strategies)
 - portfolio construction (*see* active equity investing portfolio construction)
 - passive (*see* passive investing, in equities)
- equity IPOs, 1:158–159
- equity long–short hedge fund strategies, 5:67
- equity manager, 4:314–315
- equity market
 - asset-based models, 3:159–162
 - constant growth model, 3:31–33
 - discounted cash flow models, 3:31–35
 - earnings-based models, 3:148–159
 - Cyclically Adjusted P/E Ratio, 3:154–158
 - Fed model, 3:148–151
 - Yardeni model, 3:151–154
- forecasts of, 3:142–147
 - market EPS, 3:145–147
 - portfolio suitability of, 3:144
 - revising earnings forecasts, 3:146–147
 - types of forecasts, 3:142
 - using both forecasting approaches, 3:144–147
- relative value models, 3:147–162
- equity market-neutral hedge fund strategies, 5:57
- equity market risk
 - forward and futures strategies for managing, 5:227–241
 - cash from equity, 5:237–241
 - equity from cash, 5:232–237
 - risk of equities, 5:228–230
 - risk of equity portfolios, 5:230–232
- swap strategies for managing, 5:380–389
 - and allocation of stocks and bonds, 5:384–387
 - diversifying concentrated portfolios, 5:380–382
 - insider exposure, 5:387–389
 - international diversification, 5:382–384
- equity market valuation, 3:127–175
 - with dividend discount models, 3:139
 - drivers of equity returns, 3:127–128
 - for insurance companies, 2:507
 - justified P/E estimates, 3:128–140
 - for China, 3:130–131
 - creating valuation from estimates, 3:133–151
 - for developed economies, 3:140–141
 - and neoclassical approach to growth accounting, 3:128–129, 131–132
 - quantifying future economic growth from, 3:132–133
 - practice problems, 3:166–172
 - relative value models, 3:147–162
 - asset-based models, 3:159–163
 - earnings-based models, 3:147–158, 162–163
 - solutions to problems, 3:173–175
 - in systematic TAA, 3:360
 - and top-down/bottom-up forecasts, 3:141–147
 - gaps in, 3:144–146

- of market earnings per share, 3:146, 148
 - portfolio suitability for, 3:144–145
 - revising earnings forecasts, 3:147–148
 - top-down vs. bottom-up forecasting, 3:143, 146–147
- equity monetization, 2:343–347
- equity portfolio management, 4:295–324
 - costs, 4:309–312
 - income, 4:307–309
 - investment universe segmentation, 4:301–307
 - by economic activity, 4:305–307
 - for equity indexes and benchmarks, 4:307
 - by geography, 4:304–305
 - by size and style, 4:301–303
 - options strategies, 5:277–312
 - combinations of calls and puts, 5:304–312
 - money spreads, 5:293–303
 - standard long and short positions, 5:279–286
 - and the underlying, 5:286–292
 - passive–active spectrum for, 4:315–318
 - practice problems, 4:321–322
 - roles of equities in portfolio, 4:296–301
 - capital appreciation, 4:296–297
 - client considerations, 4:300
 - diversification, 4:298–299
 - dividend income, 4:297
 - inflation hedging, 4:299
 - shareholder engagement in, 4:312–315
 - solutions to problems, 4:323–324
- equity portfolios, risk in, 5:230–232
- equity premium puzzle, 2:72
- equity q ratio, 3:160–163
- equity REITs, 5:14
- equity risk premium
 - for capital market expectations, 3:38–40
 - and Fed model, 3:150
 - Grinold–Kroner model for forecasting, 3:34–35
- equity style rotation strategies, 4:392
- equity swaps, 5:380–389
 - diversifying concentrated portfolios with, 5:380–382
 - fixed-income swaps vs., 5:384–389
 - international diversification with, 5:382–384
 - involving executives in, 5:389
 - total return, 2:344–345; 4:100–101; 5:188
- equity tranche, 4:282
- ERISA. *see* Employee Retirement Income Security Act
- ERM. *see* enterprise risk management
- error(s). *see also* cognitive errors
 - in accounts, 1:205–206
 - of commission, 2:79
 - known, 1:48
 - notification of, 1:144
 - of omission, 2:79
 - processing, 2:52
 - tracking
 - of benchmarks, 6:87n.11, 90
 - controlling, 4:355
- enhancement strategies to reduce, 4:97–98
 - and excess return, 4:353–354
 - and indexing risk, 4:95
 - with liability-driven investing, 4:90
- management of, 4:353–355
- optimization approaches to minimize, 4:352
- potential causes of, 4:354–355
- with total return mandates, 4:16
- transcription, 3:14
- Type I, 6:129–130
- Type II, 6:129–130
- unintentional, 1:48
- ESG factors. *see* environmental, social, and governance factors
- ESG risk, 5:150
- estate planning, 2:271–318
 - core capital, 2:278–288
 - Monte Carlo estimation, 2:285–288
 - mortality table estimation, 2:280–284
 - cross-border, 2:303–311
 - Hague Conference, 2:304–305
 - taxes, 2:305–310
 - transparency and offshore banking, 2:310–311
- defined, 2:273
- estates, wills, and probate, 2:273–274
- and legal systems, 2:274–276
- practice problems, 2:313–314
- solutions to problems, 2:315–318
- taxes, 2:276–278
- tools for, 2:299–303
 - companies and controlled foreign corporations, 2:303
 - foundations, 2:302
 - life insurance, 2:302–303
 - trusts, 2:299–301
- transferring excess capital, 2:288–299
 - charitable gratuitous transfers, 2:298–299
 - deemed dispositions, 2:298
 - generation skipping, 2:296
 - gifts and bequests, 2:288–296
 - spousal exemptions, 2:297
 - valuation discounts, 2:297–298
- and wealth management, 2:272–273
- estates, 2:273–274
- estate tax, 2:182, 277n.8, 288, 338–340
- estimates
 - biases for, 2:63–64
 - correlation, 3:12–13
 - covariance, 3:28, 29
 - expected return, 3:11–12
 - historical, 3:16–18
 - of human capital, 2:383–386
 - justified P/E, 3:128–142
 - for China, 3:130–141
 - for developed economies, 3:141–142
 - and neoclassical approach to growth accounting, 3:128–129, 131–132
 - point, 3:24n.19
- estimators
 - sample, 3:24–25
 - shrinkage, 3:25–26
 - time-series, 3:26–27
- Estonia, 2:304; 3:9n.
- ETFs. *see* exchange-traded funds
- ethical culture, 1:200
- ethical decision-making framework, 1:13–14, 195–196, 300
- ethical investment considerations, for DB plans, 2:473
- ethical principles, applicable, 1:198
- ethics. *see also* Code of Ethics; Standards of Professional Conduct; violations of ethical standards
 - case studies, 1:195–233
 - consultants, 1:196–200
 - Pearl Investment Management, 1:200–210
 - practice problems, 1:211–227
 - solutions to problems, 1:228–233
- firms commitment to, 1:14
- as focus of portfolio decisions, 6:49
- importance, 1:11–15
- and investment industry, 1:11–15
- and regulations, 1:13
- societal benefit of, 1:12
- ETPs. *see* electronic trading platforms
- EU. *see* European Union
- Eurex, 4:101
- Euribor. *see* Euro Interbank Offered Rate
- euro(s)
 - converting
 - to British pounds, 5:370–373
 - to Canadian dollars, 5:376–377
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:103, 385, 386
 - dual-currency bonds in, 5:377–379
 - exchange rate pegging, 3:76
 - forward contracts on, 5:254–255
- Eurobonds, 4:129–130
- Eurodollar futures
 - controlling risk with, 5:218–219
 - hedging floating-rate loans with, 5:259
- Euro-dollar market (USD/EUR), 3:103, 386
- EuroHedge, 5:60–61
- Euro Interbank Offered Rate (Euribor), 5:390–392
- Euronext Amsterdam, 6:8–9
- Europe. *see also* MSCI EAFE (Europe, Australasia, and Far East) Index; *specific countries*
 - China stock market volatility vs., 3:138
 - credit market (2015–2016), 4:276
 - defined-benefit pension plans, 2:464
 - economic indicators, 3:82–83
 - energy industry in credit market indexes, 4:276
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - exchange-traded funds, 1:276
 - family foundations, 2:184
 - global assets under management, 1:268
 - insurance companies, 2:499
 - investor activism in, 4:406
 - and justified P/E estimates, 3:135
 - mutual fund governance, 4:340
 - mutual funds, 1:275
 - and neoclassical approach to growth accounting, 3:131
 - ownership of private business enterprises, 2:322
 - Pfandbriefe bond market, 4:282
 - private equity activity, 5:36–37
 - real estate allocations in, 5:21
 - real estate returns in, 5:20

- Europe (*Continued*)
 retail investors, 1:271
 sector-neutralized price momentum factor, 4:397–398
 securities lending, 4:358
 slippage costs, 4:497
 sovereign debt crisis effects, 4:275
 TFP growth, 3:71, 72
 trusts, 2:302
- European Central Bank (ECB)
 monetary policy, 3:66, 102
 open market operations by, 3:89
 quantitative easing, 3:65
- European Community, 2:304
- European Monetary Union (EMU), 3:82
- European options, 5:177, 276
- European Private Equity and Venture Capital Association, 5:36
- European style swaptions, 5:389
- European Union (EU)
 bankruptcy laws, 4:278
 corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 economic growth projections, 3:132
 high-yield credit market, 4:276–277
 historical growth accounting, 3:130
 valuation methods, 2:507
 wealth taxes, 2:307
- European Union Savings Directive (EUSD), 2:311
- Euro-sterling market (GBP/EUR), 3:386
- Euro STOXX 50 Index, 3:141–142;
 4:345, 346; 5:384
- Euro-Swiss market (CHF/EUR), 3:386
- Euro-yen market (JPY/EUR), 3:386
- Eurozone, 3:9n.
 capital flows forecasting approach, 3:101
 CLI, 3:82
 deflation, 3:56–57
 economy valuation, 3:141–142
 monetary policy, 3:66
 negative interest rates, 3:65
 open market operations, 3:89
- Eurozone Harmonized Index of Consumer Prices (HICP), 3:82–83
- EUSD. *see* European Union Savings Directive
- evaluated pricing, 4:93
- evaluation phase (prospect theory), 2:26–28
- event-driven hedge fund strategies, 5:67
- event-driven strategies, 4:413–414
- event risk, of distressed securities, 5:99
- evergreen funds, 6:205, 234
- evidence, 2:135
- EWMA. *see* exponentially weighed moving average
- ex ante* risk
 active risk, 4:474
 for equities, 3:40
 from *ex post* risk, 3:18
- excess benefit transactions, 2:495
- excess capital, 2:288–299
 charitable gratuitous transfers, 2:298–299
 deemed dispositions, 2:298
 defined, 2:279
 generation skipping, 2:296
 gifts and bequests, 2:288–296
 location of gift tax liability, 2:293–296
 taxable gifts, 2:291–293
 tax-free gifts, 2:289–291
 spousal exemptions, 2:297
 valuation discounts, 2:297–298
- excess corporate growth, 3:32
- excessive risk
 and hindsight bias, 2:62
 and loss-aversion bias, 2:72
 and mental accounting bias, 2:64
 and self-control bias, 2:77
- excessive trading, 2:123–124
- ethics violation examples, 1:80, 89
- and framing bias, 2:67
 and illusion of control bias, 2:61
 and loss-aversion bias, 2:72
 and market bubbles, 2:143
- excess return(s). *see also* active return(s)
 in credit portfolio, 4:247–248
 to nondiversifiable risk, 6:116
 potential causes of, 4:354–355
 in relative value analysis, 4:250–253
 in top-down approach to credit strategy, 4:261
 and tracking error, 4:353–354
- exchange funds, 2:356
- Exchange Rate Mechanism, 3:76
- exchange rate risk
 and currency conversions, 5:370–377
 and foreign cash receipts, 5:375–377
 and loans, 5:370–375
 risk of dual currency bonds, 5:377–380
 swap strategies for managing, 5:370–380
- exchange rates, 4:175–176
 defined, 3:385
 in emerging markets, 3:450
 forecasts of, 3:99–102
 capital flows, 3:101
 government intervention, 3:103
 purchasing power parity, 3:100
 relative economic strength, 3:100
 savings–investment imbalances, 3:101–102
 USD/euro exchange rate, 3:101
 and interest rates, 3:75–77, 100
 real, 3:409–410
- exchanges, 6:8
- exchange-traded funds (ETFs), 1:276–279
 fixed-income, 4:22, 99–101
 fixed-maturity corporate bond, 4:106
 in ladder portfolio, 4:106
 for liquidity risk management, 4:273
 passive vs. active equities in, 4:316–317
 pooled investments in, 4:340–343
- exchange-traded futures, in FX market, 3:420–421
- exchange-traded instruments, 2:342–343
- exclusionary screening. *see* negative screening
- execution, best. *see* best execution
- execution of portfolio decisions, 6:5–63
 client's interests, 6:47–49
 importance of ethical focus, 6:49
- Trade Management Guidelines, 6:48–49
- costs of trading, 6:21–32
 econometric models for costs, 6:30–32
 transaction cost components, 6:22–30
- duties of portfolio managers, 6:6
- market microstructure, 6:7–21
 evaluating market quality, 6:19–21
 order types, 6:7–9
 roles of brokers and dealers, 6:18–19
 types of markets, 6:9–17
- practice problems, 6:53–58
- solutions to problems, 6:59–64
- trade execution decisions, 6:36–47
 automated trading, 6:40–47
 for handling of a trade, 6:36–37
 objectives in trading, 6:37–40
- traders, 6:32–36
 traders' selection of order types, 6:35–36
 types of traders, 6:33–35
- execution-only responsibilities, 1:81
- execution uncertainty, 6:8
- executives, equity swaps involving, 5:389
- exempt investors, 2:254
- exemption method, 2:307–308
- exercise rate, of swaptions, 5:390
- exhaustive stock inclusion methods, for indexes, 4:330
- exit phase (private equity investments), 1:277–278
- exit strategies
 for private equity investments, 5:31
 staged, 2:359, 361
- exit taxes, 2:306–307
- exogenous economic shocks, 3:74–75
- exogenous variables, 3:20
- exotic options, 4:431, 434–435
- expansion-stage companies, venture capital for, 5:30
- expectations. *see also* capital market expectations (CME)
 future market, 2:427
 of investment management professionals, 1:299–300
 investor, 2:118, 165, 166
 macro and micro, 3:6
 mortality, 2:409–410
 about risk, 4:489–491
- expected annual credit loss, 4:247
- expected credit losses, 4:24, 247
- expected excess return (EXR)
 in credit portfolio, 4:247–248
 in relative value analysis, 4:250–253
 in top-down approach to credit strategy, 4:261
- expected future cash flows, 2:280–284
- expected income return, 3:34
- expected nominal earnings growth return, 3:34
- expected repricing return, 3:34
- expected returns
 in asset-only allocation, 3:234
 decomposition of, 4:23–26
 evaluating yield curve trades with, 4:197–198
 example, 4:25–26
 limitations on, 4:26–27

- estimates of, 3:11–12
- and framing bias, 3:367
- in goals-based allocation, 3:285
- Gordon growth model, 3:31–33
- Grinold–Kroner approach, 3:34–35
- risk premium approach, 3:36
- and taxation, 3:343, 345–346
- unconditional, 3:19–20
- expected risk-adjusted performance, 2:193, 194
- expected tail loss (expected shortfall), 4:488
- expected value of concurrent returns, 2:198
- expenses
 - liquidity and, 2:176
 - maximum out-of-pocket, 2:421
 - ongoing, 2:176
 - pension, 2:469
 - trading, 6:177–178, 203, 238
 - transaction, 6:206, 212, 238
 - travel, 1:36–37, 39–40
- expertise
 - in active equity investing portfolio construction, 4:455–457
 - breadth of, in portfolio construction, 4:459
- expert knowledge, 1:295
- expert networks, 1:67
- experts, 1:59–60
- expiration
 - closing out prior to, 2:342
 - time to, 5:52
 - value at
 - bear spread, 5:296–298
 - box spread, 5:310, 311
 - bull spread, 5:293, 295
 - butterfly spread, 5:299–300, 302
 - call options, 5:279–281, 285
 - collars, 5:306
 - covered calls, 5:286, 287
 - protective puts, 5:290, 291
 - put options, 5:282–285
 - straddles, 5:307–309
- explicit costs, 6:25
- explicit objective functions, 4:471
- exponentially weighed moving average (EWMA), 4:463n.14
- ex post* alpha, 6:116–117
- ex post* Capital Market Line, 6:117
- ex post* duration, 5:224, 225
- ex post* risk, 3:18
- ex post* Security Market Line, 6:116–117
- ex post* Sharpe ratio, 6:117
- ex post* standard deviation, 6:197, 201
- exposures. *see* risk exposure(s)
- EXR. *see* expected excess return
- extended portfolio assets and liabilities, 3:181
- extension risk, 4:280
- extensions of VaR, 5:169–170
- external accounts, in country risk analysis, 3:78–79
- external advisers, selecting, 1:129
- external cash flows
 - at beginning/end of evaluation period, 6:72–73
 - defined, 6:71
 - GIPS definition, 6:189n.20, 234
 - in GIPS provisions, 6:168, 172–175
 - intraperiod, 6:71–73
 - macro attribution, 6:97–98
 - and performance evaluations, 6:71–73
 - and rate-of-return calculations, 6:71–73
 - and TWR vs. MWR, 6:77–79
- external constraints, 3:336–342
- endowments and foundations, 3:339–340
- insurance companies, 3:337
- pension funds, 3:337–339
- sovereign wealth funds, 3:340
- external debt, in country risk analysis, 3:79
- externalities, 3:73n.63
- externally compensated assignments, 1:113
- external manager, travel expenses from, 1:39–40
- external valuations of real estate, 6:206
- extinguishing accrual notes, 4:207
- Extraordinary Popular Decisions and the Madness of Crowds* (Mackay), 2:141
- extreme market events, 3:450
- Eze Castle Integration, 4:347
- F**
- Fabozzi, Frank J., 4:352; 5:219n.3
- factor(s). *see also specific factors*
 - defined, 4:391
- factor-based allocation strategies, 3:263–266
 - active equity investing, 4:391–404
 - about, 4:391–395
 - research for, 4:401–404
 - scaling of, 4:498
 - style factors, 4:395–400
 - unconventional factors, 4:400–401
 - modeling asset class risk, 3:192–194
 - passive equity investing
 - benchmark selection for, 4:335–339
 - ETFs for, 4:341
 - growth of, 4:391
 - rebalancing in, 3:219
- factor betas, 3:28–29
- factor covariance matrix, 3:28–30
- factor exposures
 - and active risk/Active Share, 4:464
 - in portfolio construction, 4:458
 - of well-constructed equities portfolio, 4:500, 501
- factor loadings, 3:28–29
- factor-mimicking portfolios (FMPs), 4:395
- factor-model-based benchmarks, 6:85–86, 103
- factor modeling, 3:283
- factor neutral management style, 4:464, 465
- factor push models, 5:172
- factor sensitivities, 3:28–29
- factor-tilting portfolios, 4:395
- factor timing, 4:401–404, 452
- facts
 - opinions in reports vs., 1:141, 209–210
 - providing opinions as, 1:141
- FactSet, 4:347
- factual presentations, misrepresentation and, 1:46–47
- failed investments, due diligence and, 1:135
- fair dealing
 - in AMC, 1:242
 - with clients, 1:90
 - between funds, 1:86–87
 - and IPO distribution, 1:87
 - and transaction allocation, 1:87–88
- Fair Dealing [Standard III(B)], 1:82–90
 - application of the standard, 1:86–90
 - case study, 1:205
 - compliance procedures, 1:84–86
 - developing firm policies, 1:84–86
 - disclosure of level of service, 1:86
 - disclosure of trade allocation procedures, 1:86
 - systematic account reviews, 1:86
 - guidance, 1:82–84
 - investment action, 1:83–84
 - investment recommendations, 1:82–83
 - text of, 1:17, 82
- Fairfax, Susan (case study), 2:188–194
- fair value
 - GIPS definition, 6:206, 235
 - in GIPS provisions, 6:167, 168, 206
 - in GIPS Valuation Principles, 6:217
- Fair Value Definition (GIPS Section II.A), 6:217
- fallen angels, 5:97
- Fama, E., 4:336, 393, 395, 447n.2
- Fama and French three-factor asset pricing model, 2:144
- Fama–French multi-risk-factor framework, 2:38
- familiarity bias (familiarity effect), 2:123; 3:368–369
- family accounts, 1:80, 158, 160–161
- family foundations, 2:184–185, 487
- family limited partnerships (FLPs), 2:297–298, 339
- family members, sale of private business equity to, 2:360
- Fannie Mae. *see* Federal National Mortgage Association
- FAS 115. *see* Financial Accounting Standard 115
- FASB. *see* Financial Accounting Standards Board
- favours, requested, 1:155
- FCMs. *see* futures commission merchants
- FDI. *see* foreign direct investment
- fear index, 3:359
- Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, 2:520
- federal funds rate (fed funds), 3:64, 90
- Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac), 4:279
- Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA; Fannie Mae), 4:174, 279
- Federal Reserve
 - economic data from, 3:103
 - fed funds rate, 3:64, 8
- Flow of Funds Accounts of the United States–Z.1*, 3:159
- and MBS, 4:279

- Federal Reserve (*Continued*)
monetary policy, 3:101
monetary policy in recessions, 3:60
and Orange County bankruptcy, 4:208
quantitative easing, 3:65
response to financial crisis, 3:75
and systematic risk, 5:229
and “Taper Tantrum,” 4:240
Federal Reserve Bank of New York, 3:331
Federal Reserve Bank of Philadelphia, 3:48
fed funds. *see* federal funds rate
Fed model, 3:148–151
as DCF model, 3:35
strengths and limitations, 3:161
with UK data, 3:151
with US data, 3:148–149
Yardeni model vs., 3:162–163
feedback
and committee decision making, 2:137
and hindsight bias, 2:128
and overconfidence bias, 2:128
and research, 2:135
fees
Active Share as measure of, 4:463n.15
administration, 4:310
administrative, 6:203–204, 233
ad-valorem, 4:309
assets under management, 5:58–59
associated with annuities, 2:428
bundled, 6:178, 214–215, 233
and conflicts of interest, 1:151
custody, 4:310; 6:178, 234
depository, 4:310
for equity portfolios, 4:309–312
with exchange-traded instruments, 2:342
hedge fund, 1:277; 5:75
investment management, 6:169, 203, 235
management, 1:252; 4:309–310
performance, 4:310
platform, 4:311
private equity and venture capital fund, 1:278
referral (*see* Referral Fees [Standard VI(C)])
registration, 4:310
with robo-advisers, 1:280
service, 1:40
upwards only, 4:310
fee schedule, 6:196, 235
Ferguson, Roger W., Jr., 4:359
fictitious name, 1:174
fiduciary, 2:473
fiduciary duty, 1:295
Fieldstein, Paul J., 4:326
files
current, maintaining, 1:26
of former employers, 1:110
final liquidation date, 6:211, 213, 235
Financial Accounting Standard (FAS) 115, 2:502n.22
Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB), 5:148, 149; 6:216
financial advice
for Active Accumulators, 2:116
on asset allocation, 2:84–86
for Friendly Followers, 2:115
for Independent Individualists, 2:115–116
for Passive Preservers, 2:114–115
Financial Analysts Federation, 6:154, 156, 229
Financial Analysts Journal, 1:298
financial buyers, 2:358–359
financial capital, 2:386–390
account types, 2:390
core (*see* core capital)
defined, 2:382–383
excess (*see* excess capital)
human vs., 2:387
investment assets, 2:388
non-marketable assets, 2:389–390
employer pension plans, 2:389–390
government pensions, 2:390
non-publicly traded marketable assets, 2:388–389
annuities, 2:389
business assets, 2:389
cash-value life insurance, 2:389
collectibles, 2:389
real estate, 2:388
personal assets, 2:387
publicly traded marketable assets, 2:388
financial crises. *see also specific crises*
as exogenous shocks, 3:75
as liquidity risk, 4:274
financial crisis (2007–2009). *see* global financial crisis (2007–2009)
financial goals, 1:282
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA), 4:21, 92–93
Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement (IAS 39), 5:149
financial managed futures, 5:86
financial market equilibrium models, 3:40–48
financial market participants (FMPs), 2:52
financial market risk. *see* market risk
financial modeling, 1:9
Financial Modernization Act, 2:506–507
financial ownership, 5:14
financial review, of private equity, 5:44–45
financial risk, 1:206; 5:141
Financial Services Authority (FSA), 2:507; 4:505
financial stages of life, 2:392–394
career development phase, 2:393
early career phase, 2:392–393
early retirement phase, 2:393
education phase, 2:392
late retirement phase, 2:394
peak accumulation phase, 2:393
pre-retirement phase, 2:393
financial statements, 4:383; 5:45
Financial Times Stock Exchange Indexes. *see indexes beginning* FTSE
financial wealth. *see* wealth
financing, mortgage, 2:367
Finland
Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
in Hague Conference, 2:304
interest income taxation, 2:233
market value of ETFs, 4:343
mutual funds, 1:276n.
pension assets, 1:272
real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
tax regime, 2:231, 347
FINRA. *see* Financial Industry Regulatory Authority
fire sale, 4:31
firewalls, 1:32, 61
firm policies
in case studies, 1:202, 203, 205, 206, 208–210
for fair dealing, 1:84–86
on loyalty, prudence, and care, 1:77–78
firm results, overemphasis of, 1:53
firms
commitment to ethics by, 1:14
compliance with Code of Standards, 1:10
confidential information about, 1:115
GIPS compliance for, 6:155, 160, 164–166
GIPS definition, 6:235
informing, of referral arrangements, 1:163
knowledge of the law, 1:26–27
records as property of, 1:147
starting new, 1:112
total firm assets, 6:165–166, 238
venture capital, 5:30n.41
verification, 6:221–222
first-stage financing, 5:31
fiscal debt to GDP ratio, 3:78
fiscal policy
in business cycle analysis, 3:54, 67–68
in country risk analysis, 3:78
defined, 3:60
and government structural policies, 3:72–73
and monetary policy, 3:68
Fitch Ratings, 2:503; 4:96n.24, 234n.2
FIX communications technology, 6:41
fixed annuities
advantages and disadvantages of variable and, 2:426–428
deferred, 2:424
immediate, 2:424–426
fixed-coupon bonds, 4:9
fixed-income arbitrage hedge fund strategies, 5:57
fixed-income derivatives, 4:22
fixed-income investments. *see also* bonds
and emerging market equities, 3:191
in pension funds, 3:351
performance attribution for, 6:109–115
total return of, 6:112–113
fixed-income mandates, 4:11–19
liability-based, 4:11–15
cash flow matching, 4:12–13
contingent immunization, 4:14
duration matching, 4:13–14
horizon matching, 4:14–15
total return, 4:15–19
active management, 4:17
pure/enhanced indexing, 4:16–17
fixed-income markets, discounted cash flow models in, 3:35

- fixed-income portfolio management, 4:5–44
 - about, 4:5–6
 - and bond market liquidity, 4:19–23
 - alternatives to direct investment in bonds, 4:22
 - among sub-sectors, 4:20–21
 - effects of, 4:21–22
 - portfolio construction, 4:21–22
 - pricing, 4:21
 - credit portfolios
 - credit spreads, 4:242–248
 - credit strategy approaches, 4:248–267
 - defined, 4:233
 - international, 4:275–278
 - liquidity risk, 4:268–273
 - structured financial instruments, 4:278–283
 - tail risk, 4:273–275
 - index-based investment strategies, 4:46, 96–108
 - benchmark selection, 4:102–105
 - laddered bond portfolios, 4:105–108
 - passive bond market exposure methods, 4:96–102
 - leverage, 4:27–31
 - futures contracts, 4:28–29
 - methods, 4:28–31
 - repurchase agreements, 4:29–30
 - risks, 4:31
 - securities lending, 4:30–31
 - structured financial instruments, 4:29
 - swap agreements, 4:29
 - using, 4:27–28
- liability-driven investing, 4:45–90
 - about, 4:45–50
 - for defined benefit pension plan, 4:76–86
 - interest rate immunization, 4:50–76
 - matching a portfolio to an index, 4:90–96
 - risks in, 4:86–90
- mandates, 4:11–19
 - liability-based, 4:11–15
 - total return, 4:15–19
- model for fixed-income returns, 4:23–27
 - decomposing expected returns, 4:23–26
 - estimation of inputs, 4:26
 - limitations of expected return decomposition, 4:26–27
- practice problems, 4:37–41
- roles of fixed-income securities in portfolios, 4:6–11
 - diversification, 4:6–8
 - inflation hedging, 4:9–10
 - regular cash flows, 4:8–9
- solutions to problems, 4:42–44
- taxation, 4:32–35
 - and investment vehicle choice, 4:33–34
 - principles of, 4:32–33
- yield curve strategies, 4:125–232
 - about, 4:125–126
 - for changes in market level/slope/curvature, 4:141–151
- foundational concepts, 4:126–134
- framework for evaluating yield curve trades, 4:197–208
- major types, 4:134–151
- portfolio performance in multiple curve environments, 4:189–197
- positioning strategy for a given market view, 4:152–175
- practice problems, 4:212–222
- solutions to problems, 4:223–232
- for stable yield curve, 4:135–141
- fixed-income portfolios
 - currency hedging for, 3:400
 - duration of, 5:363–366
- fixed-income premiums, for capital market expectations, 3:36–38
- fixed-income swaps, 4:29; 5:384–389
- fixed-maturity corporate bond ETFs, 4:106
- fixed-rate loans, 5:359–363
- fixed trusts, 2:300
- FIX Protocol, 4:348
- flash reports, 1:85
- Flat and Heavy Tax Regime, 2:230–232, 347
- Flat and Light Tax Regime, 2:230–232, 347
- flat tax structures, 2:227, 230–232
- flexibility
 - of annuities, 2:427
 - with exchange-traded instruments, 2:343
- flexible-premium variable life insurance, 2:500n.20
- floating-coupon bonds, 4:9
- floating-rate bonds (floaters)
 - deleveraged, 4:207
 - inverse, 4:29, 207; 5:368–370
 - leveraged, 5:366–367
 - ratchet, 4:208
 - spread risk for, 4:236–237
- floating-rate loans
 - with caps, 5:323–327
 - with collars, 5:329–333
- converting fixed- and, 5:359–363
- with floors, 5:327–329
- with FRAs, 5:218–219
- inverse, 5:368–370
- leveraged floating-rate notes, 5:366–367
- floating-rate notes (FRNs), 4:81
- floor brokers, 6:8
- floorlet payoff, 5:327, 328, 330, 331
- floorlets, 5:327
- floors, 5:327–329
- Flow of Funds Accounts of the United States-Z.1*, 3:160
- FLPs. *see* family limited partnerships
- FMPs. *see* factor-mimicking portfolios; financial market participants
- FNMA. *see* Federal National Mortgage Association
- Focardi, Sergio M., 4:352
- focus, of analysis, 4:379
- FOFs. *see* funds of funds
- forced heirship rules, 2:274–276
- forced liquidation, 4:31
- Ford Credit, 5:197–198, 205
- Ford Foundation, 2:490
- Ford Motor Company
 - annual report, 5:196, 197, 204
 - debt and equity outstanding, 4:92
 - investment committee decision about, 2:137
- forecasting, 4:379
- forecasts, 2:125–136
 - asset class returns, 3:88–103
 - cash and equivalents, 3:88–89
 - common shares, 3:92–96
 - currencies, 3:99–100
 - defaultable debt, 3:91
 - emerging market bonds, 3:91
 - and forecasting exchange rates, 3:100–102
 - and historical capital market expectations, 3:97–99
 - inflation-indexed bonds, 3:92
 - nominal default-free bonds, 3:90–91
 - real estate, 3:96
 - biases in research for, 2:133–136
- bottom-up, 3:142–147
 - earnings forecast revisions based on, 3:146–147
 - of market earnings per share, 3:146, 147
 - portfolio suitability for, 3:144–145
 - top-down vs., 3:142, 145–147
 - using top-down forecasts with, 3:145–147
- capital market expectations, 3:13–23, 43–45
 - and biases of analyst methods, 3:18–19
 - conditioning information, 3:19–20
 - correlations in, 3:20–21
 - data measurement errors and biases, 3:14–16
 - economic data, 3:13–14
 - and *ex post* risk, 3:18
 - and GNP vs. GDP, 3:14
 - with historical estimates, 3:16–18
 - and model uncertainty, 3:23
 - psychological traps with, 3:21–22
- and conservatism bias, 2:54
- economic, 3:80–88
 - checklist approach, 3:85–88
 - econometric modeling, 3:80–81
 - economic indicators, 3:81–86
 - strengths and weaknesses of forecasting, 3:88
- equity market, 3:142–147
 - market EPS, 3:146, 147
 - portfolio suitability of, 3:144–145
 - types of forecasts, 3:141–143
 - using both forecasting approaches, 3:144–146
- equity risk premium, 3:34–35
- evaluating previous, 2:135
- exchange rates, 3:100–101
 - capital flows, 3:101
 - government intervention, 3:103
 - purchasing power parity, 3:100
 - relative economic strength, 3:100–101
 - savings–investment imbalances, 3:101–102
 - USD/euro exchange rate, 3:102–103
- management's influence on analysis, 2:131–133

- forecasts (*Continued*)
 and overconfidence in forecasting skills, 2:126–131
 case studies, 2:128, 130–131
 remedial actions, 2:128–131
 and representativeness bias, 2:58
 returns, 3:34–35
 top-down, 3:141–147
 bottom-up vs., 3:142, 145–146
 earnings forecast revisions based on, 3:146–147
 of market earnings per share, 3:145, 147
 portfolio suitability for, 3:144–145
 using bottom-up forecasts with, 3:145–147
 foreign assets, 3:392–394
 foreign cash receipts, 5:252, 375–377
 foreign currency, 3:392
 foreign currency payments, 5:252–254
 foreign-currency portfolios, asset composition in, 3:400
 foreign-currency returns, 3:392
 foreign currency risk. *see* currency risk
 foreign debt to GDP ratio, 3:79
 foreign direct investment (FDI), 3:101
 foreign exchange, as asset class, 3:404, 405
 foreign exchange (FX) market
 exchange-traded futures in, 3:420–421
 forward, 3:387–390
 spot, 3:385–387
 swap, 3:390–391
 foreign exchange risk budgeting, 5:182–183
 foreign-market asset portfolio, risk of, 5:254–258
 foreign tax credit provisions for estate planning, 2:307–308
 foreign trade, business cycle and, 3:60
 formal constraints
 limitations of, 4:491
 risk management with, 4:487–489
 formal tools for capital market expectations, 3:23–48
 discounted cash flow models, 3:31–35
 financial market equilibrium models, 3:40–48
 and justification of capital market forecasts, 3:43–45
 risk premium approach, 3:36–40
 Singer–Terhaar approach, 3:40–48
 statistical methods, 3:23–31
 formative-stage companies, venture capital for, 5:30
 former clients, soliciting, 1:109–114
 former employers
 documents and files of, 1:110
 in performance presentation, 1:99
Fortune, 2:145
 forward contracts (forwards), 4:138, 265. *see also* risk management applications of forward and futures strategies
 basis risk with, 3:442n.34
 currency management with, 3:420–427, 430, 431
 hedge ratios, 3:421–424
 roll yield, 3:424–426
 futures vs., 3:420–421; 5:258–260
 measuring credit risk of, 5:175–176
 non-deliverable, 3:450–451
 over-/under-hedging with, 3:431
 prepaid variable, 2:330, 350
 range (*see* collars)
 repricing, 5:186
 risk management applications of (*see* risk management applications of forward and futures strategies)
 and swaps, 5:358
 forward conversions with options, 2:345
 forward curve, roll yield and, 3:424–425
 forward FX rates, 4:179
 forward justified P/E estimates, 3:135
 forward markets, foreign exchange, 3:387–390
 forward rate agreements (FRAs)
 hedging with, 5:214–215
 loans with, 5:215–219
 floating-rate loans, 5:218–219
 single-payment loans, 5:215–218
 forward rate bias, 3:413, 425
 forward swaps, swaptions and, 5:404
 foundation phase of life, 2:163
 foundations
 as asset management clients, 1:275
 defined, 2:302
 endowments vs., 2:485
 as estate planning tool, 2:302
 external constraints for, 3:339–340
 family, 2:184–185, 487
 investment policy statements for, 2:488–489
 portfolio management for, 2:484–489
 legal and regulatory factors, 2:488
 liquidity requirements, 2:486–487
 return objectives, 2:486
 risk objectives, 2:486
 tax concerns, 2:487–488
 time horizon, 2:487
 unique circumstances, 2:488
 401(k) plans, 2:120n.4
 company stock in, 2:122–123, 484n.9
 excessive trading in, 2:124
 fourth market, 6:15n.5
 fragmentation, 6:42
 framing bias, 2:37–38, 65–67
 in asset allocation, 3:367–368
 consequences of, 2:67
 detection and methods of overcoming, 2:67
 diagnostic questions, 2:87
 effect of, 2:65–66
 and forecasting, 2:132–133
 and loss-aversion bias, 2:72
 and management's influence on forecasts, 2:132–133
 and overinvestment in company stock, 2:123
 framing stage (prospect theory), 2:24–26
 franc, Swiss
 benefits of currency exposure for, 3:401n.11
 currency code, 3:385
 in currency pairs, 3:386
 as haven currency, 3:449
 synthetic dual-currency bond in, 5:379–380
 France
 CLI, 3:82
 Conference Board index, 3:84
 corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 defined-benefit pension plan, 2:473
 domestic tax relief, 2:308
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 estate tax, 2:299
 Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:24
 gift tax, 2:293, 295–296
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 long-term after-tax asset allocation, 2:293
 market integration, 3:43
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 mutual funds, 1:276n.
 ownership of private business enterprises, 2:322
 pension assets, 1:272
 real estate market, 5:16, 25
 real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-grade bond default rate, 4:258
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 recognition of trusts, 2:274
 tax-free gifts, 2:289
 tax rates, 2:179
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 trade partners, 3:83
 wealth taxes, 2:306
 franking, 2:228
 Frank Russell Company, 6:85
 FRAs. *see* forward rate agreements
 fraud, 1:55
 Frazzini, Andrea, 4:470n.23, 498
 Freddie Mac. *see* Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation
 Free Commission (UK), 2:473
 free-float adjustment, 4:327
 free-float weighting, 4:331
 free rider problem, 4:313
 French, K. R., 4:326, 336, 393, 395, 447n.2
 French Monthly Business Survey, 3:83
 Friendly Followers, 2:115
 FRNs. *see* floating-rate notes
 frontier markets, 4:304, 305
 front-loaded strategies, 6:44
 front office, 5:139
 front-running, 1:159; 4:493; 6:17
 FSA. *see* Financial Services Authority
 FTSE 100 Index
 as basis for investment, 4:327
 as benchmark, 4:449
 and Fed model with UK data, 3:152
 forecasting approaches for, 3:142
 formulating CMEs from, 3:24
 future contracts on, 4:345
 HSBC Holdings in, 4:419
 for synthetic index fund, 5:233, 235, 236
 FTSE/Athens 20 Index, 4:345

- FTSE EPRA/NAREIT Global Real Estate Index, 5:17–18, 48, 50
- FTSE EPRA/NAREIT Global REIT Index, 4:299
- FTSE Industry Classification Benchmark (ICB), 4:305, 306; 5:14
- FTSE/JSE Top 40 Index, 4:345
- FTSE Pfandbrief Index, 4:104, 105
- FTSE Russell
- equity indexes from, 4:327
 - investment style classification by, 4:428
- full fundamental law of active management, 4:481n.30
- full replication approach
- defined, 4:91
 - to passive equity investing, 4:349–350
- full-service asset managers, 1:269
- fully funded pension plans, 2:465
- functional duration. *see* key rate duration
- fundamental anomalies, 2:33–34
- fundamental factor indexing, 4:337
- fundamental factor model, 6:108–109
- fundamental law of active management, 4:455–456
- fundamentally weighted indexes, 4:332
- fundamentals, company
- of activist targets, 4:407
 - in quantitative investment process, 4:421
- Fundamentals of Compliance (GIPS Section I.O), 6:162–166
- excerpt of, 6:162
 - and GIPS compliance of firms, 6:155
 - implementation of, 6:165
- fundamental strategies
- active equity investing
 - about, 4:375
 - quantitative vs. fundamental approaches, 4:376–381
 - strategy creation, 4:414–420 - bottom-up, 4:382–384
 - investors' parameters, 4:382–383
- fund status, 2:465
- fund effects, hedge fund, 5:74–76
- funding, travel, 1:35
- funding currencies, 3:414
- funding ratio, 3:269–270
- funding risk, 5:143n.9
- fund management companies, risk
- budgeting by, 5:184–185
- fund managers
- relationships with, 1:32, 42
 - risk budgeting by, 5:184–185
- fund mandate, change in, 1:142
- fund marketplace, 4:340
- funds, fair dealing between, 1:86–87
- funds functioning as endowments, 2:490
- funds of funds (FOFs)
- defined, 5:58; 6:235
 - fund effects for, 5:74–75
 - and GIPS private equity provisions, 6:205
 - roles of, 5:72
- fund sponsors, on performance evaluation, 6:69–70
- fungibility, 3:205n.24
- future long term accumulation, 2:242–243
- future market expectations, and annuities, 2:427
- future pension contributions, 2:469
- futures (futures contracts). *see also* managed futures; risk management applications of forward and futures strategies
- asset allocation with, 5:241–250
 - adjusting asset allocation, 5:241–248
 - pre-investing in asset classes, 5:248–250
 - basis risk with, 3:442n.34
 - for currency exposure management, 4:265
 - for duration management, 4:143–144
 - equity index, 4:344–346
 - Eurodollar, 5:218–219, 259
 - exchange-traded, 3:420–421
 - for fixed-income portfolios, 4:28–29
 - forwards vs., 3:420–421; 5:258–260
 - government/municipal bond, 5:226
 - rolling, 4:339n.3
 - stock index, 5:230, 232
 - T-bond, 5:221
 - T-note
 - for contingent immunization, 4:75
 - as derivatives overlay, 4:71–74
 - and duration management, 4:143–144
 - for interest rate immunization, 4:71–74
 - and liability-driven investing, 4:80
- futures commission merchants (FCMs), 1:123; 4:343–344
- future value interest factor (FVIF), 2:233
- future wealth, predicting, 3:244
- FX market. *see* foreign exchange market
- G**
- G–7, 3:82, 97
- GAAP. *see* US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
- gains
- capital
 - accumulation using long- vs. short-term tax rate on, 2:258–260
 - and cost basis, 2:237–238
 - deferred, 2:234–237
 - and income, 2:181–182
 - and investment policy statements, 2:179
 - pass-through treatment, 4:33
 - taxation of, 3:342, 343; 4:32–34
 - tax provisions for, 2:228
 - in tax regimes, 2:229–231, 347
 - currency, 4:24 - gains taxes. *see* capital gains
 - gain-to-loss ratio, hedge fund, 5:82
 - gamblers' fallacy, 2:133–134, 141
 - gaming, of cost measures, 6:23, 24
 - gamma
 - defined, 5:152, 341
 - and risk of delta, 5:342–343
- GARCH. *see* generalized autoregressive conditional heteroskedacity
- Gârleanu, Nicolae, 4:359
- GARP. *see* Global Association of Risk Professionals
- GARP investing. *see* growth at a reasonable price investing
- GBI. *see* goals-based investing
- GBI-EM Global. *see* JP Morgan Government Bond Index-Emerging Markets Global
- GBIK. *see* Global Body of Investment Knowledge
- GBP/EUR. *see* Euro-sterling market
- GDP. *see* gross domestic product
- GDP deflator. *see* gross domestic product deflator
- General Electric (GE), 2:35; 6:91
- generalized autoregressive conditional heteroskedacity (GARCH), 4:463n.14
- generalized peso problem, 3:18n.10
- general meetings, 4:314–315
- general partners (GPs), 1:278; 6:212, 235
- generation skipping, 2:182, 296
- geographic allocation strategies, 4:388–389
- geography, 4:304–305
- geometrical linking of returns, 6:170–171
- geometric average return, 2:287
- geometric mean return, arithmetic vs., 3:24
- geometric smoothing rule, 2:491
- Georgia, 2:304
- German IFO Business Survey, 3:82
- German Industrial Production index, 3:82
- Germany
- bond yields, 3:76
 - CLI, 3:82
 - Conference Board index, 3:84
 - corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 - defined-benefit pension plans, 2:466n.3
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 - exit taxes, 2:306–307
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 - gift tax, 2:293
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - home ownership, 2:388
 - inflation forecast, 3:57–58
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - interest income taxation, 2:228, 233
 - long-term after-tax asset allocation, 2:293
 - market integration, 3:43
 - market value of ETFs, 4:342
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
 - ownership of private business enterprises, 2:322
 - pension assets, 1:272
 - real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 - real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-grade bond default rate, 4:258
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - recognition of trusts, 2:274
 - reunification, 3:74, 75
 - tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 - tax-free gifts, 2:289
 - tax rates, 2:179
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:84
 - volatility index in, 3:359
 - wealth taxes, 2:238

- Gibney, Paul, 4:359
- GICS. *see* Global Industry Classification Standard
- gifts, 2:288–296
 in AMC, 1:241
 from clients, 1:39
 and family foundations, 2:184–185
 and forced heirship rules, 2:275
 limiting, 1:36
 location of gift tax liability, 2:293–296
 from related parties, 1:38–39
 taxable gifts, 2:291–293
 taxes on, 2:277, 288
 tax-free gifts, 2:289–291
 and wealth transfer taxes, 2:182
- Gilovich, Thomas, 2:55
- GIM. *see* global investable market
- Ginnie Mae. *see* Government National Mortgage Association
- GIPS. *see* Global Investment Performance Standards
- GIPS Advertising Guidelines, 6:192n.22, 219–221
- GIPS Council, 6:157, 158
- GIPS Executive Committee (EC), 6:157–160, 226, 229
- GIPS Guidance Statement for Country-Specific Taxation Issues, 6:226
- GIPS Guidance Statement on Composite Definition, 6:183, 185, 186, 189–190
- GIPS Guidance Statement on the Treatment of Carve-Outs, 6:191n.21
- GIPS Guidance Statement on the Treatment of Significant Cash Flows, 6:189
- GIPS Guidance Statement on the Use of Supplemental Information, 6:184, 226
- GIPS Handbook. see* *Global Investment Performance Standards Handbook*
- GIPS Valuation Principles, 6:216–219
 disclosure requirements in, 6:194
 fair and market value calculations, 6:167
 for private equity investments, 6:213
 for real estate investments, 6:206, 208
- glide paths
 asset allocation, 2:121
 based on “120 minus your age” rule, 3:300
 liability, 3:204
 of life-cycle balanced fund, 3:182–183
 in portfolio rebalancing, 3:355
- Global Association of Risk Professionals (GARP), 5:181
- Global Body of Investment Knowledge (GBIK), 1:298
- global custodian, 5:140
- global financial crisis (2007–2009)
 asset allocation changes due to, 3:363
 CLO spreads, 4:281
 credit market structural changes following, 4:271
 Fed and ECB response to, 3:66
 and historical scenario analysis, 4:273, 274
 liquidity in, 3:331, 368
 and liquidity risk, 4:268–269
- low interest rates caused by, 3:56–57
 and 130/30 equity strategy, 4:508n.44
 regional differences in effects, 4:275
 regulation since, 1:301
 and yen carry trade, 4:141
- global fixed income (asset class), 3:191
- global income tax structures, 2:226–232
 common elements, 2:227–229
 dimensions in tax planning, 2:232
 general regimes, 2:229–232
 international comparisons of income taxes, 2:227
- Global Industry Classification Standard (GICS), 4:305, 306; 5:14
- global investable market (GIM), 3:40
- Global Investment Performance Standards (GIPS), 1:129; 6:151–259
 advertising guidelines, 6:219–221
 after-tax return calculations, 6:226–229
 background, 6:153–161
 development of performance presentation standards, 6:156–157
 governance of GIPS, 6:158
 need for standards, 6:153–156
 overview of standards, 6:158–161
 defined, 6:152–153
 glossary of terms, 6:233–239
 keeping current with, 6:229–230
 performance presentation with, 1:98
 performance presentation without, 1:98
 practice problems, 6:240–250
 provisions, 6:161–216
 Calculation Methodology (Section I.2), 6:162, 169–181
 Composite Construction (Section I.3), 6:162, 181–191
 Disclosure (Section I.4), 6:162, 191–197
 Fundamentals of Compliance (Section I.0), 6:155, 162–166
 Input Data (Section I.1), 6:162, 166–169
 overview, 6:161–163
 Presentation and Reporting (Section I.5), 6:162–163, 197–205
 Private Equity (Section I.7), 6:163, 205, 212–214
 Real Estate (Section I.6), 6:163, 205–211
 Wrap Fee/Separately Managed Account Portfolios (Section I.7), 6:163, 214–216
 solutions to problems, 6:251–259
 TWR methodology for, 6:79
 valuation principles, 6:216–219
 disclosure requirements in, 6:194
 fair and market value calculations, 6:167
 for private equity investments, 6:213
 for real estate investments, 6:206, 208
 verification, 6:221–226
- Global Investment Performance Standards (GIPS) Handbook*, 6:157, 160
- globalization
 as challenge for investment management professionals, 1:301
 and currency management, 3:383–384
- global macro hedge fund strategies, 5:58, 74
- global market portfolio, 3:302
 in asset-only allocation, 3:200–201
 to mitigate illusion of control bias, 3:365
 in passive management, 3:210
- Global Performance Presentation Standards Subcommittee, 6:157
- global private equity, 3:190
- global public equity, 3:190
- global tactical asset allocation (GTAA), 3:209, 358n.18
- GMO Quality Fund, 4:466
- GNMA. *see* Government National Mortgage Association
- GNP. *see* gross national product
- goal-based planning, 2:334–337
- goals
 and ability to take risk, 2:174–175
 and adviser-client relations, 2:118
 changes in, 3:352
 classification of, 3:206–207
 defining by individual investors, 3:284
 describing clients’, 3:287–289
 dynastic, 3:207
 importance of, 3:206
 of individuals vs. institutions, 3:284
 negative, 3:288n.30
 in portfolio management process, 1:282
 revising strategic asset allocation for change in, 3:352
 goals-based allocation, 3:204–209, 283–300
 defined, 3:185
 description of client goals for, 3:287–289
 for institutional investors, 3:185–186
 investment objectives of, 3:187
 issues related to, 3:298–300
 liability-relative allocation vs., 3:186
 loss aversion in, 3:364
 and mental accounting, 3:366
 module process in, 3:294–298
 overall portfolio in, 3:292–294
 process for, 3:285–287
 rebalancing, 3:309
 rebalancing in, 3:219
 revisiting overall asset allocation in, 3:298
 risk concepts relevant to, 3:188
 sub-portfolio construction for, 3:289–292
 goals-based investing (GBI), 2:81–82; 3:185, 186
- Goldman Sachs, 3:49
- Goldman Sachs Commodity Index (GSCI), 5:109–110, 114, 123. *see also* S&P GSCI
- Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., 5:162–166
- Goldstein, Marc, 4:359
- goodwill, 2:386n.2
- Google, Inc.
 benchmark price, 6:54
 initial public offering of, 5:32–33
 venture capital for, 5:39

- Gordon (constant) growth model
for equity markets, 3:31–33
and Fed model, 3:150
- governance. *see also* investment governance
corporate, 4:312
of GIPS, 6:158
mitigating behavioral biases with, 3:369
risk, 5:138–140
structures for, 1:284
- governance audit, 1:288–289
- governance models, 1:284
- governance reporting, 1:287
- governing laws, regulations and, 1:201
- government bond futures contracts, 5:226
- government bond portfolios, 5:223–226
- Government National Mortgage Association (Ginnie Mae; GNMA), 4:279
- Government of Singapore Investment Corporation, 1:274
- Government Pension Fund–Global (Norway), 1:274; 3:303
- government pensions, 2:390
- government policy(-ies)
and business cycle, 3:61
and exogenous shocks, 3:74
structural, 3:72–73
- government regulations. *see* regulations
- government retirement benefits, 2:387
- GPs. *see* general partners
- Graham, Benjamin, 1:296, 297; 4:383, 395
- Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (1999), 2:520
- grandchildren, gifting to, 2:182, 184, 296
- Granger, Clive W. J., 3:27n.25
- Granger causation, 3:20n.17
- grantors, 2:183–184, 299–300
- gratuitous transfers
charitable, 2:298–299
of excess wealth, 2:288
lifetime, 2:277
- Greece
equity index futures contracts, 4:345
Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
in Hague Conference, 2:304
interest income taxation, 2:233
tax regime, 2:231, 347
- Greenblatt, J., 4:386
- green bonds, 4:267
- Grinold, R. C., 4:456n.12
- Grinold–Kroner model, 3:33–35
- gross domestic product (GDP)
in business cycles, 3:51
in econometric modeling, 3:80
and economic growth trends, 3:70–72
fiscal debt to GDP ratio, 3:78
foreign debt to GDP ratio, 3:79
GNP vs., 3:14
growth rate for, 3:32–33; 4:258
nominal, 3:32
real, 3:32–33
- gross domestic product (GDP) deflator, 2:492–493
- Grossman–Stiglitz paradox, 2:29
- gross national product (GNP), 3:14
- gross-of-fees return
GIPS definition, 6:196, 235
for real estate, 6:207
- gross premiums, of life insurance, 2:411–412
- group decision making, 1:129
- group research, 1:129, 132
- growth accounting, neoclassical approach, 3:128–129, 131–132
- growth approach, 2:172
- growth at a reasonable price (GARP) investing, 4:386
- growth-based approach to equity investing
about, 4:386
benchmark selection for, 4:329
segmentation of investments for, 4:301–303
traps for, 4:420
value-based investing vs., 4:387–388
- Growth factor, 4:336, 399
- growth investing, fundamental anomalies and, 2:33–34
- growth stocks (growth equities)
in holdings-based investment classification, 4:430
performance of, 2:144
total return index, 4:392
- growth trap, 4:420
- GSCI. *see* Goldman Sachs Commodity Index; S&P GSCI
- G-spread, 4:242–243
- GTAA. *see* global tactical asset allocation
- guaranteed investment contracts, 2:504
- guaranteed minimum withdrawal benefit for life rider, 2:424
- Guardian (BB&K classification), 2:110
- guideline constraints, 4:267
- Gulf Cooperation Council, 3:76
- Gupta, P., 4:428
- H**
- Hague Conference on Private International Law, 2:304–305
- Hague Convention of the Law Applicable to Trusts and Their Recognition, 2:304–305
- halo effect, 2:144
- “handle,” currency quote, 3:386
- Hang Seng Index
as benchmark for fundamental investment strategy, 4:415
as equity market gauge, 4:91
financial ratios for, 4:384
future contracts on, 4:345
HSBC Holdings in, 4:419
- Hannam, Richard, 4:333
- Hartley, Joel, 4:359
- harvesting phase (private equity investments), 1:277–278
- haven currencies, 3:449
- Hayward, Paul, 2:346n.7
- health maintenance organization (HMO), 2:421
- health/medical insurance, 2:420–421
in case study, 2:434
direct costs of, 2:403n.3
recommendations for, in case study, 2:438
- health risk, 2:403–404
- Heavy Capital Gain Tax Regime, 2:229–231, 347
- Heavy Dividend Tax Regime, 2:229–231, 235, 347
- Heavy Interest Tax Regime, 2:229–231, 347
- hedged equity strategies, 5:58
- hedged portfolio approach, 4:393
- Hedge Fund Composite Index (HFCI), 5:66, 110–111
- Hedge Fund Intelligence, 5:60, 61
- hedge fund market, 5:56–60
size of, 5:60
types of hedge fund investments, 5:57–59
- HedgeFund.net, 5:61
- Hedge Fund Research (HFR), 5:60, 61, 95. *see also* HFRX entries
- hedge funds, 5:55–84
about, 5:55–56
activist, 4:405–406
in asset management industry, 1:277
benchmarks, 5:60–62, 70–71
benchmarks for, 6:91–94
defined, 5:7
due diligence, 5:76–78
fund effects, 5:74–76
historical performance, 5:62–67
and institutional investors, 2:526
interpretation issues, 5:67–71
backfill bias, 5:70
biases in index creation, 5:67–68
relevance of past data on performance, 5:69
stale price bias, 5:69–70
survivorship bias, 5:69
investment characteristics, 5:71–72
investor size constraints for, 3:327
performance evaluations, 5:78–84
consistency, 5:82–84
correlations, 5:82
performance appraisal measures, 5:80–82
skewness and kurtosis, 5:82
volatility and downside volatility, 5:79–80
in portfolios, 5:72–74
hedge funds as diversifiers, 5:72–73
historical performance, 5:73–74
skewness and hedge funds, 5:74
types of investments, 5:57–59
- hedge fund structure, distressed securities with, 5:94
- hedge ratios
defined, 3:391
with forward contracts, 3:421–424
minimum-variance, 3:441–443
- hedges
core, 3:444
currency, 4:178–179
delta, 3:415; 5:333–343
dynamic, 3:422–424, 431
inflation, 5:20, 53–54
macro, 3:440
natural, 3:445
static, 3:422
tail risk, 4:273–274
Texas, 3:442n.34

- hedging. *see also* currency hedging
 compared to other approaches, 3:280–281
 cross, 2:355–356; 3:438–440
 currency exposure, 4:265, 278
 defined, 3:270; 5:214
 delta, 5:335–342
 and G-spread, 4:242
 inflation, 4:9–10, 299
 interest rate, 4:86–88, 242–245 (*see also* immunization strategies)
 and liability-driven investing, 4:80–84
 and liability-relative allocation, 3:276–279
 over- and under-, 3:431
 proxy, 3:438–440
 of single-stock positions, 2:341, 348–354
 cashless collars, 2:349–350
 prepaid variable forwards, 2:350
 purchasing of puts, 2:348–349
 selecting best strategy, 2:352–354
 with swaps, 5:362
 tail risk, 4:274–275
 hedging ratio, 4:81, 82, 84
 Heine, Max L., 5:94
 heirs, forced heirship rules, 2:274–276
 HEPI. *see* Higher Education Price Index
 herding behavior, 2:80, 140
 Herfindahl–Hirschman Index (HHI), 4:332–333
 Herstatt risk, 5:145–146
 heuristic constraints, 4:486–487
 heuristics, 2:22n.13, 23, 67; 4:471
 HFCI. *see* Hedge Fund Composite Index
 HFR. *see* Hedge Fund Research
 HFRX Activist Index, 4:408–409
 HFRX Convertible Arbitrage Index, 5:68
 HFRX Distressed/Restructuring Index, 5:68, 95–97
 HFRX Equal Weighted Strategies Index, 5:68
 HFRX Equity Hedge Index, 5:68
 HFRX Equity Market Neutral Index, 5:68
 HFRX Event Driven Index, 5:68
 HFRX Fixed Income-Credit Index, 5:96
 HFRX indexes, 5:61, 68
 HFRX Merger Arbitrage Index, 5:68
 HHI. *see* Herfindahl–Hirschman Index
 HICP. *see* Eurozone Harmonized Index of Consumer Prices
 hidden order, 6:8–9
 Higher Education Price Index (HEPI), 2:492–493
 highest-in, first-out (HIFO) tax lot accounting, 2:258
 highest requirement, following, 1:28
 high-net-worth investors (HNWI), 2:272–273. *see also* portfolio management, for individual investors
 high-quality value investing style, 4:385
 high-water mark (HWM), 4:310; 5:59
 high-wealth-level investor with emotional biases (case study), 2:88–92
 behaviorally-modified portfolio decision, 2:92
 diagnostic tests, 2:89–91
 effect of biases, 2:91
 moderate or adapt recommendation, 2:91–92
 high-yield (HY) bonds
 defined, 4:234
 expected return and taxation of, 3:345–346
 strategic asset location for, 3:348–350
 high-yield corporate bond portfolios
 credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 credit risk, 4:235–236
 interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 spread risk, 4:236–237
 high-yield investing, 5:98
 Hill, Joanne M., 4:355
 hindsight bias, 2:62
 of analysts, 2:127
 in asset allocation, 3:365
 consequences of, 2:62
 detection and methods of overcoming, 2:62–63
 diagnostic questions, 2:87
 and market bubbles, 2:143
 overcoming, 2:128
 and regret, 2:141
 historical analysis
 for asset allocation, 3:282
 of beta relative to the account, 6:90
 and capital market expectations, 3:7, 10, 11
 Grinold–Kroner model, 3:33–35
 historical data
 in Monte Carlo simulations, 2:199
 in quantitative analysis, 4:380
 historical estimates, capital market expectations from, 3:16–18
 historical method of calculating VaR, 5:159–166
 historical scenario analysis, 4:273–274
 historical simulation method, 5:160–162
 historical statistical approach to formulating CMEs, 3:24–25
 hitting the bid, 3:387
 HK Monetary Authority, 1:274
 HMO. *see* health maintenance organization
 H-model for estimating P/E, 3:133–140
 HNWI. *see* high-net-worth investors
 holding period
 and asset location, 2:253
 and capital gains tax rate, 2:236
 holding period management, 2:258–260
 holding period rate of return, 4:56
 holdings-based style analysis, 4:428–431
 size classifications for, 4:429–430
 strengths and limitations of, 4:435
 value, growth, and core classifications, 4:430–431
 holistic balance sheet. *see* economic balance sheet
 home bias (home-country bias)
 in asset-only allocation, 3:201
 and availability bias, 3:368
 and currency management, 3:384
 in portfolio construction, 2:124
 and value vs. growth stocks, 2:144–145
 home currency, 3:391
 home equity, 2:177–178
 homeowner's insurance, 2:418–420
 homestead, 2:177
 Hong Kong dollar, 4:278
 Hong Kong SAR
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 pension assets, 1:272
 regulatory constraints in, 3:327
 Hong Kong Stock Exchange, 4:419
 Hood, Randolph, 4:326
 Horan, Stephen M., 2:337n.5
 horizon matching, 4:14–15
 horizon yield, 4:56
 hot issue securities, 1:84
 Hotspot FX, 6:15, 42
 household savings rate, 3:61
 house money effect, 2:71
 HSBC Holdings, 4:419–420
 H-Shares Index, 4:345
 Hsu, Jason, 4:337
 Hua, R. H., 4:423
 human capital
 defined, 2:382
 diversification of investments in, 2:483–484
 in economic balance sheets, 2:396–397
 effect of, on asset allocation policy, 2:440–443
 financial vs., 2:387
 and government structural policies, 3:73
 as implied asset, 2:279
 in life-cycle balanced funds, 3:181–183
 in mean-variance optimization, 3:241–243
 in net wealth, 2:399–400
 “120 minus your age” rule, 3:300
 in risk management for individual investors, 2:383–386
 in time horizon, 3:333
 human capital risk, 2:442–443
 human life value method
 of calculating life insurance needs, 2:412
 in case study, 2:435–438
 human resources, in AMC, 1:248
 Humphrey-Hawkins report, 3:149
 Hungary, 2:231, 304, 306, 347
 Hunjan, Manny, 4:464
 hunter strategies, 6:45
 hurdle rate, 5:35
 HWM. *see* high-water mark
 HY bonds. *see* high-yield bonds
 hybrid markets, 6:17
 hybrid pension plans, 2:463, 483–484
 hyperbolic discounting, 2:76
 hypothetical scenario analysis, 4:273–274; 5:171
- ## I
- IAS. *see* International Accounting Standards
 IAS 39. *see* International Accounting Standard 39
 IASB. *see* International Accounting Standards Board
 IBEX 35 Index, 4:345
 IBM, 1:279; 5:161–162
 Ibovespa, 4:345

- IC. *see* information coefficient
- ICAPM. *see* international CAPM-based approach
- ICB. *see* FTSE Industry Classification Benchmark
- ICE. *see* Intercontinental Exchange
- iceberg order, 6:8–9
- Iceland, 2:304
- idiosyncratic risk, 5:229n.19
and assets under management, 4:495
defined, 2:443
and diversification/volatility, 4:453–455
- IFRS. *see* International Financial Reporting Standards
- IG bonds. *see* investment grade bonds
- ILGS. *see* Index-Linked Gilts
- illegal activity, disclosure of, 1:104
- illiquid assets
allocation to, 3:259–260
holdings of individual investors in, 2:177–178
and rebalancing, 3:219
- illiquidity
of emerging market currencies, 3:449
of family limited partnerships, 2:297–298
of private equity investments, 5:39
- illiquidity premium, 3:36
- illusion of control bias, 2:61, 332
of analysts, 2:127
and asset allocation, 3:364–365
consequences of, 2:61
detection and methods of overcoming, 2:61
diagnostic questions, 2:88
in fundamental investing, 4:417
of management, 2:132
- illusion of knowledge, 2:74, 126, 143, 331
- IMCA. *see* Investment Management Consultants Association
- IMF. *see* International Monetary Fund
- immediate annuities, 2:422–423
fixed, 2:424–426
variable, 2:424
- immunization strategies, 4:50–76
cash flow matching, 4:12–13
contingent, 4:14
defined, 4:12, 46, 50
duration matching, 4:13–14
for multiple liabilities, 4:62–76
cash flow matching, 4:62–65
contingent immunization, 4:75–76
derivatives overlay, 4:71–74
duration matching, 4:65–71
with single fixed-income bond, 4:51
for single liability, 4:50–61
- impact investing, 4:300
- implementation choices (asset allocation), 3:209–214
of allocations to asset classes, 3:210–212
of asset class weights, 3:209
for global market portfolio, 3:202
risk budgeting constraints, 4:480–481
risk budgeting perspectives in, 3:214
- implementation shortfall, 6:24–28
- implementation shortfall strategies, 6:43–44
- implicit advice, 2:123
- implicit costs, 4:493–495
- implied annual capital gains tax rate, 3:343n.11
- implied forward rate, 4:154
- implied yield, bond, 5:221
- inadequate compliance procedures, 1:124
- inadequate supervision, 1:124–125
- incentives
for analysts, 2:128
establishing, 1:122
for overinvestment in company stock, 2:123
- incident-reporting procedures, 1:109
- inclusion bias, 5:70
- income
for banks, 2:522
and consumption, 3:69–70
corporate share of, 2:506
dividend
from equities in portfolio, 4:297
in equity portfolio, 4:307–308
taxation of, 3:342
from dividends, 2:228
in econometric modeling, 3:81
endowment spending based on, 2:490
from equity portfolio, 4:307–309
expected return for, 3:34
interest (*see* interest income)
net investment, 2:487–488
and objectives for concentrated positions, 2:328
pension, 2:469
permanent income hypothesis, 3:69–70
policyholder's share of, 2:506
from private equity and venture capital funds, 1:278
securities lending, 4:308
taxation of interest, 3:342
unrelated business, 2:487, 495
yield, 4:23
- income approach, 2:172
- income beneficiaries, of trusts, 2:184–185
- income investing style, 4:385
- income returns, 6:206, 235
- income taxes, 2:347
and cross-border estate planning, 2:305–306
in estate planning, 2:276
and gains taxes, 2:181–182
global structures, 2:226–232
common elements, 2:227–229
dimensions in tax planning, 2:232
general regimes, 2:229–232
international comparisons of income taxes, 2:227
and investment policy statements, 2:179
- income yield, for immediate fixed annuities, 2:424–425
- incremental value at risk (IVaR), 4:488; 5:169–170
- indemnity plan, as health/medical insurance, 2:421
- independence, in AMC, 1:241
- Independence and Objectivity [Standard I(B)], 1:30–42
application of the standard, 1:36–42
- compliance procedures, 1:35–36
guidance, 1:30–35
buy-side clients, 1:31
credit rating agency opinions, 1:33–34
fund manager and custodial relationships, 1:32
influence in manager selection/
procurement process, 1:34
investment banking relationships, 1:32–33
issuer-paid research, 1:34–35
performance measurement and attribution, 1:33
public companies, 1:33
travel funding, 1:35
text of, 1:16, 30
- Independence axiom (utility theory), 2:9
- independence policies, 1:36
- independent analysis, 1:69
- independent contractors, employees vs., 1:108–109
- independent events, emotional biases about, 2:133
- independent foundations, 2:484–485
- Independent Individualists, 2:115–116
- independent practice, 1:106
- independent professional judgment, 1:207–208
- index-based investment, for fixed-income portfolios, 4:46, 96–108
benchmark selection, 4:102–105
laddered bond portfolios, 4:105–108
passive bond market exposure methods, 4:96–102
- indexes. *see also specific indexes*
all-cap, 4:329
as basis for investment, 4:327–328
broad market, 6:84–85
buffering, 4:328
capitalization-weighted, 4:330–333
closet, 4:315–316, 465
concentration of, 4:332–333
construction methodologies for, 4:330–335
diffusion, 3:82
effective number of stocks in, 4:333–334
equally-weighted, 4:331–332, 338
equity style, 4:307
exhaustive stock inclusion methods for, 4:330
fundamental-weighted, 4:332
hedge fund, 5:61–62, 68
investability of, 4:327–328; 5:62
investment style, 6:85
limitations of data on, 3:13, 14
manager-based hedge fund, 5:61–62
managing to, 1:93
packetting of, 4:328
in passive and active management, 3:210–211
price-weighted, 4:331
re-basing of, 3:14
reconstitution, 4:334–335
selective stock inclusion methods for, 4:330
“smid-cap,” 4:329
style, 6:85
types of, 6:84–85
volatility weighted, 3:359; 4:334, 338

- index funds
 - efficient market hypothesis and, 6:22
 - synthetic, 5:233–236
- indexing
 - in bottom-up portfolio construction, 4:257
 - enhanced
 - and bond market exposure, 4:91–92
 - ESG considerations, 4:97
 - and fixed-income portfolio management, 4:16–17
 - and fixed-income portfolio management, 4:16–17
 - fundamental factor, 4:337
 - passive equity investing vs., 4:325
 - pure, 4:16, 17, 91
 - risk factors, 4:93–94
- Index-Linked Gilts (ILGS), 3:93–94
- Index of Leading Economic Indicators (LEI), 3:84–86
- index-tracking strategies, 2:355
- India
 - capital gains tax, 2:228
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - pension assets, 1:273
 - tax rates, 2:179
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - wealth taxes, 2:306
- Indian rupee, 3:385, 450
- indicators, economic. *see* economic indicators
- indifference curve analysis, 2:15–17
- indirect investment
 - in commodities, 5:46–47
 - of venture capital, 5:34–35
- indirect loss, of property, 2:402–403
- individual balance sheet, 2:394–400
 - changes in net wealth, 2:397–400
 - economic (holistic) balance sheet, 2:396–397
 - traditional balance sheet, 2:395–396
- individual behavior, 2:7–20
 - in behavioral finance, 2:14–19
 - attitudes toward risk, 2:17–19
 - challenges to rational economic man, 2:15
 - utility maximization, 2:15–17
 - BFMA and BFMI, 2:7–8
 - and neuro-economics, 2:19–20
 - in traditional finance, 2:8–14
 - perfect rationality, self-interest, and information, 2:12
 - rational economic man, 2:11–12
 - risk aversion, 2:13–14
 - utility theory and Bayes' formula, 2:8–11
- individual investors. *see also* constraints of individual investors; portfolio management, for individual investors; risk management, for individual investors
 - in asset management industry, 1:271
 - asset size as constraint for, 3:327
 - changing liabilities of, 3:333
 - CME research, 3:8
 - extended portfolio assets and liabilities of, 3:181
 - goals-based allocation for, 3:283–284
 - goals of, 3:352
 - investment objectives of, 1:284
 - liabilities for, 3:186
 - Individualist (BB&K classification), 2:110
 - Individualist investors, 2:169
 - individual local market, 3:42
 - Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), 2:246
 - individual risk exposures, 2:400–405
 - earnings risk, 2:400–401
 - health risk, 2:403–404
 - liability risk, 2:403
 - longevity risk, 2:402
 - premature death risk, 2:401
 - property risk, 2:402–403
 - Indonesia
 - Asian currency crisis (1997), 3:331
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:83
 - industry(-ies)
 - in fundamental active investment strategy, 4:415
 - top-down equity investing strategies based on, 4:389
 - Industry Classification Benchmark (ICB). *see* FTSE Industry Classification Benchmark
 - industry experts, 1:59–60
 - industry sectors. *see* economic sectors
 - inertia, 2:77, 120–121
 - inferential statistics, 3:23
 - inflation
 - and ALM, 4:47
 - and annuity income, 2:428
 - in business cycle analysis, 3:55–59
 - and nominal default-free bonds, 3:90–91
 - and P/E ratios, 3:96
 - reducing risk factor exposure to, 3:194
 - and returns for endowments, 2:492–494
 - inflation hedges
 - commodities as, 5:53–54
 - equities as, 4:299
 - fixed-income securities as, 4:9–10
 - real estate as, 5:20
 - inflation-indexed bonds, 3:92–93
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9–10, 48
 - inflation premiums, 3:36–38
 - inflation risk, 2:324
 - inflection point, inventory cycle, 3:52
 - information, 4:378–379
 - account, 1:77
 - on applicable laws, 1:27
 - from brokers, 6:18
 - for capital market expectations, 3:8–10
 - conditioning, 3:19–20
 - confidential
 - about CFA program, 1:165–166
 - about firms, 1:115
 - conveying, 1:203
 - disclosing, 1:103–105
 - possessing, 1:103
 - considering, before taking action, 1:77
 - dissemination
 - simultaneous, 1:85
 - time frame between decision and, 1:84–85
 - trading prior to, 1:161–162
 - for economic analysis, 3:104–105
 - insider, 1:208–209
 - and market liquidity, 6:20
 - material, 1:57
 - in AMC, 1:251
 - analyst recommendations as, 1:65–66
 - selective disclosure of, 1:64
 - material nonpublic (*see* material nonpublic information)
 - misrepresentation of (*see* misrepresentation)
 - nonpublic, 1:58, 63–66, 158
 - acting on, 1:63
 - analyst recommendations as, 1:65–66
 - controlling, 1:64
 - defined, 1:58
 - standards for priority of transactions with, 1:158
 - out-of-date, 1:52–53
 - perfect, 2:12, 15
 - supplemental, 6:184, 238
 - third-party confirmation of, 1:247–248
 - verification of outside, 1:47
 - informational advantage, 4:266
 - information-based manipulation, 1:68, 72–73
 - information coefficient (IC)
 - in back-testing of quantitative investment strategy, 4:422–423
 - in fundamental law of active management, 4:456
 - information-motivated traders, 6:33–35
 - information-processing biases, 2:63–69
 - anchoring and adjustment bias, 2:63–64, 94–95, 332
 - consequences of, 2:63
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:63–64
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87, 93
 - and forecasting, 2:132–133
 - and market bubbles, 2:143
 - and momentum effect, 2:140
 - availability bias, 2:67–69, 332; 3:368
 - of analysts, 2:126, 128
 - and asset allocation, 3:368–369
 - consequences of, 2:68
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:69
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87
 - and forecasting, 2:132
 - in fundamental investing, 4:417–418
 - and momentum effect, 2:140
 - framing bias, 2:37–38, 65–67; 3:367
 - in asset allocation, 3:367–368
 - consequences of, 2:67
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:67
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87
 - effect of, 2:65–66
 - and forecasting, 2:132–133
 - and loss-aversion bias, 2:72
 - and management's influence on forecasts, 2:132–133
 - and overinvestment in company stock, 2:123
 - mental accounting bias, 2:64–65, 94–95; 3:365
 - and asset allocation, 3:365–366

- consequences, 2:64
- and consumption/savings, 2:37–38
- detection and methods of
 - overcoming, 2:64–65
- diagnostic questions, 2:87, 93–94
- and diversification, 2:124–125
- information ratio (IR), 5:183; 6:118–119
- infrastructure, 3:73
- infrastructure funds, 5:14, 15
- Inger family (case study), 2:159–162, 164–165, 170–171, 173–175, 177, 178, 184–187, 194–196
- inheritance, 2:277
- inheritance tax, 2:277n.8, 288
- inherited securities, endowment bias and, 2:78, 79
- initial public offerings, 2:361
- initial public offerings (IPOs)
 - and conflicts of interest, 1:158–159
 - fair dealing in, 1:87
 - Google, Inc., 5:32–33
 - private equity for, 5:30
- initial recovery phase (business cycle), 3:53, 54
- Input Data (GIPS Section I.1), 6:166–169
 - excerpt of, 6:162
 - implementation of, 6:169
- inputs, model, 1:72
- input uncertainty, 3:23
- inside ask, 6:10–11
- inside bid, 6:10
- inside bid–ask spread, 6:11
- inside buildup of cash values, 2:506
- inside quote, 6:11
- insider exposure, 5:387–389
- insider information, 1:208–209
- insider status, 2:190
- inside spread, 6:11
- Institute of Chartered Financial Analysts, 6:156
- Institute of Supply Management (ISM), 3:62, 84, 104
- institutional constraints, on
 - concentrated positions, 2:329–330
- institutional investors
 - in asset management industry, 1:272–275
 - CME research, 3:8
 - constraints, 3:327
 - defined, 2:462
 - extended portfolio assets and liabilities of, 3:181
 - goals-based allocation for, 3:185–186
 - goals of, 3:284, 352
 - liabilities for, 3:186, 269
 - liquidity requirements
 - banks, 2:523
 - defined-benefit plans, 2:472–473
 - endowments, 2:495
 - foundations, 2:488
 - life insurance companies, 2:506–508
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:517
 - and loss aversion, 3:364
 - portfolio management for, 2:461–544
 - about, 2:462
 - banks, 2:519–526
 - endowments, 2:489–499
 - foundations, 2:484–489
- insurance industry, 2:499–519
- investment intermediaries, 2:526–527
- pension funds, 2:463–484
- practice problems, 2:530–536
- solutions to problems, 2:537–544
- portfolio rebalancing for, 3:346–347
- Institutional Shareholder Services, 4:360
- in-substance defeasance, 4:63. *see also* accounting defeasance
- insurable interest, for life insurance, 2:408
- insurance(s)
 - disability income insurance, 2:417–418
 - health/medical, 2:420–421
 - in case study, 2:434
 - direct costs of, 2:403n.3
 - recommendations for, in case study, 2:438
 - health/medical insurance, 2:420–421
 - liability insurance, 2:421–422
 - life insurance, 2:405–416
 - in case study, 2:434–438
 - elements of, 2:407–409
 - as estate planning tool, 2:302–303
 - participating vs. non-participating policies, 2:406–407
 - pricing of, 2:409–415
 - riders on, 2:407
 - types of, 2:406–407
 - uses of, 2:406
 - other types of, 2:422
 - property insurance, 2:418–420
 - automobile insurance, 2:420
 - homeowner's insurance, 2:418–420
- insurance, protective puts as, 5:292
- insurance companies, 1:274
 - in asset allocation constraints, 3:337
 - integrated asset–liability approach for, 3:279
 - life insurance
 - investment policy statements for, 2:508–511
 - legal and regulatory factors, 2:506–508
 - liquidity requirements, 2:505–506
 - portfolio management for, 2:499–511
 - return objectives, 2:503–505
 - risk objectives, 2:501–503
 - tax concerns, 2:506
 - time horizon, 2:506
 - unique circumstances, 2:508
 - non-life insurance, 2:511–519
 - legal and regulatory factors, 2:517
 - liquidity requirements, 2:515
 - portfolio policy determination, 2:517
 - return objectives, 2:513–515
 - risk objectives, 2:512–513
 - tax concerns, 2:516–517
 - time horizon, 2:515–516
- insurance industry
 - life insurance companies, 2:499–511
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:511–519
 - portfolio management for, 2:499–519
- insurance program analysis, 2:433–440
- current insurance plan in, 2:434
- program review in, 2:434–438
- recommendations from, 2:438–440
- integrated asset–liability approach, 3:279–280
 - compared to other approaches, 3:280–281
 - defined, 3:270
- integrated markets, 3:42–43
- integrity, 1:55, 169; 6:20
- Integrity of Capital Markets [Standard of Professional Conduct II], 1:56–73
 - eleventh edition revision, 1:7
 - Market Manipulation [Standard II(B)], 1:16, 68–73
 - application of the standard, 1:69–73
 - guidance, 1:68–69
 - text of, 1:16, 68
 - Material Nonpublic Information [Standard II(A)], 1:16, 56–67
 - application of the standard, 1:63–67
 - case study, 1:208–209
 - compliance procedures, 1:60–63
 - guidance, 1:56–60
 - text of, 1:16, 56
 - text of, 1:16
- Intel Corporation, 5:39
- intellectual property, 5:44
- Intercontinental Exchange (ICE), 4:74, 101
- interdepartmental communications, 1:61
- interdepartmental referral arrangements, disclosure of, 1:163
- interest
 - accrual taxes on, 2:233–234
 - carried, 1:270, 278; 6:212, 233
 - for alternative asset managers, 1:270
 - defined, 6:233
 - with private equity and venture capital funds, 1:278
 - for private equity managers, 5:35
 - returns after deducting, 6:212
 - dilution of, 5:45
 - effective
 - with call, 5:314, 316
 - with cap, 5:324–326
 - with collar, 5:331, 332
 - with floor, 5:328, 329
 - with put, 5:319–321
 - insurable, 2:408
 - net interest margin, 2:521
 - net interest spread, 2:503
 - retained, 2:184–185
 - short, 3:359
 - in tax regimes, 2:229–232, 347
- interest income
 - accrual taxes on, 2:233–234
 - and asset location, 2:253
 - heavy interest tax regime, 2:229–231
 - taxation of, 2:227–228; 3:342
- interest-only strips (IOs), 4:143n.12
- interest rate(s)
 - and currency exposure management, 4:264–265
 - and currency risk, 4:278
 - and duration management, 4:141
 - and duration matching, 4:13
 - and exchange rate, 3:75–77, 100
 - and inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - long-term real risk-free, 3:37
 - and monetary policy, 3:63, 65–66
 - negative, 3:65–67

- interest rate(s) (*Continued*)
 neutral level of, 3:63
 nominal, 3:36; 4:9
 portfolio positioning in anticipation of change in, 4:155–157
 real, 3:37, 194; 4:9
 risk-free, 3:36, 37; 4:237, 238
 uncovered interest rate parity theorem, 3:412
 volatility, 4:245
- interest rate calls, loans with, 5:315–318
- interest rate derivatives
 for duration management, 4:143–145
 for immunizing multiple liabilities, 4:71–74
- interest rate differential notes, 4:208
- interest rate exposure
 managing, 4:265
 measuring, 4:263–264
- interest rate management effect, 6:113
- interest rate options
 and options on futures, 5:344
 risk management applications, 5:312–333
 calls with borrowing, 5:313–318
 caps with floating-rate loans, 5:323–327
 collars with floating-rate loan, 5:329–333
 floor with floating-rate loan, 5:327–329
 puts with lending, 5:318–323
- interest rate risk
 banks' management of, 2:521
 in corporate bond portfolios, 4:237–240
 forward and futures strategies for managing, 5:215–227
 and future market expectations, 2:427
 immunization (*see* immunization strategies)
 for insurance companies, 2:501–502
 with liability-driven investing, 4:86–90
 MBS and, 4:280
 swap strategies for managing, 5:359–370
 converting floating- and fixed-rate loans, 5:359–363
 duration of fixed-income portfolios, 5:363–366
 risk of structured notes, 5:366–370
- interest rate swaps, 4:22, 29
 currency swaps vs., 5:374
 for DB pension plan derivatives strategy, 4:80–86
 and duration management, 4:144–145
 uncollateralized, 4:87–88
- interest rate swaptions, 5:390–397
 in anticipation of future borrowing, 5:390–394
 terminating swaps with, 5:394–397
- interest rate volatility, Z-spread and, 4:245
- interests
 client, 1:78, 240–241; 6:47–49 (*see also* conflicts of interest)
 minority, 2:297; 5:39, 40
 non-controlling, 2:339
 perfect self-interest, 2:12
- interest spread, 2:521
- intergenerational equity, 2:486
- inter-market carry trades, 4:137–139
- inter-market curve strategies, 4:175–188
- convergence trades, 4:176–178
 and currency hedges, 4:178–179
 and currency market spreads, 4:175–176
 trade decision-making examples, 4:179–188
- internal capital requirements, in capital allocation, 5:191
- internal dispersion, 6:196–201, 235
- internal rate of return (IRR), 6:76–79
 linked, 6:79–80
 modified, 6:171–173
 money-weighted rate of return, 6:76–79
 of private equity, 5:39
 for real estate, 6:208–211
 since inception, 6:208–211, 213–214, 238
- Internal Revenue Code, 2:488, 495
- Internal Revenue Service (IRS), 2:487
- International Accounting Standard 39 (IAS 39), 5:149
- International Accounting Standards (IAS)
 investments by insurance companies, 2:507
 pension expense, 2:469
- International Accounting Standards Board (IASB), 5:148, 149; 6:216
- international CAPM-based approach (ICAPM), 3:40–48
- international credit portfolios, 4:275–278
 currency risk, 4:278
 emerging markets credit, 4:277
 legal risk, 4:278
 liquidity considerations, 4:278
 relative value in, 4:275–277
- international currency exposure, 3:391–394
- international diversification, 5:382–384
- International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), 6:208
- international interactions in economic analysis, 3:75–80
 for emerging markets, 3:77–80
 interest rate/exchange rate linkages, 3:75–77
 macroeconomic linkages, 3:75
- International Monetary Fund (IMF), 3:77, 104; 5:149
- International Securities Exchange, 6:15, 42
- International Securities Lending Association, 4:358
- International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA), 4:87–88
- internet bubble (1995–2001), 3:215–216
- Interpretations Subcommittee, 6:158
- interquartile range, 6:200–201
- intestate (term), 2:273
- intra-day trading, 4:354–355
- intrafirm pressure, 1:37, 42
- intra-market carry trades, 4:136–137
- intraperiod external cash flows, 6:71–73
- intrinsic value, currency option, 3:428
- introduction (investment policy statement), 1:287
- inventory cycle, 3:51, 52
- inventory/sales ratio, 3:52
- inverse floaters, 4:29, 207; 5:368–370
- investability
 of benchmarks, 6:83, 88
 of hedge fund indexes, 5:68
 of indexes, 4:327–328
 of manager-based hedge fund indexes, 5:62
- investing process, 4:405
- investment(s)
 alternative (*see* alternative investments)
 direct, 3:101; 5:34, 46
 in econometric modeling, 3:81
 and economic growth, 3:70–71
 eligible, 2:507
 failed, 1:135
 indexes as basis for, 4:327–328
 indirect, 5:34–35, 46–47
 liability-driven, 4:11 (*see also* liability-based mandates; liability-driven investing)
 locked up, 3:43
 long-term, 2:59
 offshore, 2:185
 operating, 2:476–477
 pooled, 4:339–343
 restricting, 1:36
 traditional vs. alternative, 5:7–13
 zero risk, 5:189
- investment accounts. *see* account(s)
- investment actions. *see also* Investment Analysis, Recommendations, and Actions [Standard of Professional Conduct V]
 in AMC, 1:238, 241–244
 fair dealing in, 1:83–84
 firm policies on, 1:77
 impact of, 1:12–13
 unethical, 1:29
- investment analysis
 due diligence in, 1:33
 independent, 1:69
 risks and limitations of, 1:139–140, 145–146
- Investment Analysis, Recommendations, and Actions [Standard of Professional Conduct V], 1:126–148
 Communication with Clients and Prospective Clients [Standard V(B)]
 application of the standard, 1:141–146
 case study, 1:209–210
 compliance procedures, 1:140–141
 eleventh edition revision, 1:8
 guidance, 1:138–140
 text of, 1:18, 137–138
- Diligence and Reasonable Basis [Standard V(A)], 1:126–137
 application of the standard, 1:130–137
 case study, 1:207–209
 compliance procedures, 1:130
 guidance, 1:126–129
 text of, 1:18, 126

- Record Retention [Standard V(C)],
1:146–148
application of the standard, 1:148
compliance procedures, 1:147
guidance, 1:146–147
text of, 1:18, 146
- investment assets, 2:388
- investment banking, 1:32–33;
2:519–520
- investment committees, 1:284; 2:137;
3:354
- Investment Company Act (1940), 2:496;
4:340; 5:65
- investment currencies, 3:414
- investment environment
for capital market expectations, 3:7–8, 11
changing, and strategic asset
allocation, 3:353–354
- investment governance, 1:283–292
allocation of rights and responsibilities,
1:285–287
articulating investment objectives,
1:284–285
case examples, 1:289–291
governance audit, 1:288–289
governance structures, 1:284
investment policy statement, 1:287
rebalancing policy, 1:288
reporting framework, 1:288
- investment grade (IG) bonds
defined, 4:234
expected return and taxation of,
3:345–346
strategic asset location for, 3:348–350
- investment-grade corporate bond
portfolios
credit mitigation risk, 4:236
credit risk, 4:235–236
interest rate risk, 4:237–240
liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
spread risk, 4:236–237
- investment income
net, 2:487–488
from private equity and venture capital
funds, 1:278
- investment industry, ethics in, 1:11–15.
see also ethics
- investment instruments, asset allocation
and, 2:196
- investment intermediaries, 2:526–527
- investment management
capacity required for, 1:286
governance vs., 1:284
knowledge required for, 1:286
large and small assets in, 3:325–326
professionalism in, 1:296–298
trust in, 1:297
- Investment Management Consultants
Association (IMCA), 6:156
- investment management fees, 6:169,
203, 235
- investment management professionals,
1:293–304
about, 1:293–294
challenges for, 1:300–301
characteristics of professions,
1:294–296
expectations of, 1:299–300
practice problems, 1:303
- professionalism in investment
management, 1:296–298
solutions, 1:304
- investment managers, on performance
evaluation, 6:70
- Investment Managers strategy, 6:101–102
- Investment Manager Subcommittee,
6:158
- investment multiple, 6:211, 236
- investment objectives
in asset allocation, 3:187
of defined benefit pension fund, 1:284,
285
of endowment fund, 1:284, 285
establishing, 1:77
in governance, 1:284–285
of individual investors, 1:284
in investment policy statements, 1:287
in IPSs, 1:93, 148
and risk tolerance, 1:285
- investment opportunity set, availability
bias and, 2:68
- Investment Performance Council (IPC),
6:157, 222
- investment personnel. *see* personnel
- investment policy, performance
evaluation in, 6:69
- investment policy statements (IPSs)
and AMC, 1:243–244
and asset allocation, 2:189–191
behaviorally-modified asset allocation
for, 2:81–82
in compliance procedures, 1:93
in currency management programs,
3:406–408
currency management strategies based
on, 3:397–398
developing, 1:91
and governance, 1:287
for individual investors, 2:171–187
constraints, 2:176–187
return objectives, 2:172–174
risk objectives, 2:174–175
for institutional investors
banks, 2:524–526
defined-contribution pension plans,
2:478–482
endowments, 2:496–499
foundations, 2:488–489
life insurance companies, 2:508–511
non-life insurance companies,
2:518–519
- investment restrictions in, 6:182–183
- in portfolio management process,
1:283
- portfolio return calculation provisions
in, 6:175–176
- record retention of objectives/
recommendations in, 1:148
- requirements and limitations of,
1:95–96
- reviews of, 1:96
- updating, 1:92, 95
- investment practice, impact of
misrepresentation on, 1:44
- investment process. *see also* behavioral
factors in investment processes
changes to, 1:142–144
disclosure of, 1:252
- fundamental vs. quantitative,
4:378–379
- informing clients of, 1:138–139
- Investment Processes and Actions
(AMC Part B), 1:238, 241–244
- investment products
applicable laws for, 1:23–25
in asset management industry,
1:275–278
- Investment Property Databank (IPD),
5:16
- investment real estate
about, 2:366
client objectives with, 2:328
concentrated positions in, 2:324,
366–369
monetization strategies, 2:367–369
donor-advised funds, 2:367–368
mortgage financing, 2:367
sale and leaseback, 2:368–369
- investment risk
with concentrated single-asset
positions, 2:324–327
and taxes, 2:250–251
- investment services, of brokers, 6:18
- investment size, 4:301–303
- investment skill, 6:115
- investment strategies. *see also specific
strategies*
active equity investing
activist strategies, 4:404–411
bottom-up strategies, 4:381–388
event-driven strategies, 4:413–414
factor-based strategies, 4:391–404
fundamental strategy creation,
4:414–420
fundamental vs. quantitative
approaches, 4:376–381
investment style classification,
4:427–436
market microstructure-based
strategies, 4:413
quantitative strategy creation,
4:420–427
statistical arbitrage-based strategies,
4:411–412
top-down strategies, 4:388–391
types, 4:381–444
in composite construction, 6:184–187
managing to, 1:243
- investment style(s)
for active equity investing, 4:427–436
active equity investing style
classification, 4:427–436
holdings-based approaches,
4:428–431
manager self-identification, 4:434–435
practice problems, 4:439–441
returns-based approaches, 4:432–434
solutions to problems, 4:442–444
strengths and limitations of analysis
based on, 4:435
variation of characteristics within,
4:435–436
activist, 4:359–360
characteristics-based, 4:427
contrarian, 4:384–385
core, 4:301–303
deep-value, 4:385

- investment style(s) (*Continued*)
 distressed, 4:385
 FTSE Russell classification of, 4:428
 high-quality value, 4:385
 holdings-based approaches, 4:428–431
 impact investing, 4:300
 income, 4:385
 indexes for, 6:85
 investment universe segmentation by, 4:301–303
 manager self-identification, 4:434–435
 managing to, 1:243
 membership-based, 4:427
 Morningstar classification of, 4:428, 430–431
 MSCI classification of, 4:428
 position-based, 4:427
 restructuring, 4:385
 returns-based approaches, 4:432–434
 returns due to, 6:82–83
 segmentation by, 4:301–303
 special situations, 4:385–386
 strengths and limitations of analysis based on, 4:435
 thematic, 4:300
 Thomson Reuters Lipper classification of, 4:428
 variation of characteristics within, 4:435–436
 investment style indexes, 6:85
 investment system, disclosure of, 1:141, 143
 investment thesis, 4:421
 investment universe
 for factor-based strategies, 4:393
 for fundamental active investment strategy, 4:415
 investment universe segmentation, 4:301–307
 by economic activity, 4:305–307
 for equity indexes and benchmarks, 4:307
 by geography, 4:304–305
 by size and style, 4:301–303
 investor(s). *see also* institutional investors; portfolio management; individual investors
 active
 in Barnewall two-way model, 2:109
 in behavioral alpha process, 2:111–112
 trading behavior of, 2:254
 angel, 5:31–32
 asset allocation constraints of, 3:325–326
 behavioral types, 2:108–117
 Barnewall two-way model, 2:108–109
 BB&K model, 2:109–110
 limitations of classification, 2:116–117
 psychographic modeling, 2:111–116
 characteristics of individual investors, 2:162–171
 psychological profiling, 2:165–171
 situational profiling, 2:162–165
 with emotional biases, 2:88–92
 exempt investors, 2:254
 goals of, 5:6
 high-net-worth, 2:272–273
 identity of, 5:44
 liquidity constraints of
 and asset location, 2:253
 and gift tax, 2:294
 and life insurance, 2:303
 mass affluent, 1:280; 5:9n.3
 parameters of, 4:382–383
 passive, 2:108–109
 in behavioral alpha process, 2:111–112
 trading behavior of, 2:254
 psychographic modeling of, 2:111–116
 retail, 1:271
 robo-advisers for, 1:280
 self-made, 2:162
 vulture, 5:99
 investor constraints. *see* constraints of individual investors
 Investor/Consultant Subcommittee, 6:158
 IOS. *see* interest-only strips
 IPC. *see* Investment Performance Council
 IPD. *see* Investment Property Databank
 IPD France Annual Property Index, 5:16
 IPO puzzle, 2:139
 IPOs. *see* initial public offerings
 IPSs. *see* investment policy statements
 IR. *see* information ratio
 IRAs. *see* Individual Retirement Accounts
 Ireland
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 mutual funds, 1:276n.
 pension assets, 1:272
 real estate returns in, 5:20
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 IRR. *see* internal rate of return
 irrational behavior, predicting, 2:117
 irrevocable trusts, 2:183–184, 300, 301
 IRS. *see* Internal Revenue Service
 ISDA. *see* International Swaps and Derivatives Association
 iShares, 1:279
 iShares Edge MSCI Multifactor USA ETF, 4:341
 iShares Russell 2000 ETF, 4:359
 Islamic law (Sharia), 2:274; 3:340
 ISM. *see* Institute of Supply Management
 isolation effect, 2:26
 I-spread, 4:244
 Israel
 exit taxes, 2:306–307
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 insurance company regulations in, 3:337
 tax rates, 2:179
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 Israel, Ronen, 4:498
 issuance date, 4:254
 issuer-paid research, 1:34–35, 48
 issuer relationship pressure, 1:37–38
 issue size, 4:255
 Italy
 CLI, 3:82
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 gift tax, 2:293
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 interest income taxation, 2:227
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 mutual funds, 1:276n.
 pension assets, 1:272
 real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-grade bond default rate, 4:258
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 tax rates, 2:179
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 trade partners, 3:83
 iTraxx, 4:272
 IVaR. *see* incremental value at risk
 J
 Jacobs, Bruce L., 4:336
 Jamet, Frédéric, 4:333
 January effect, 2:35, 139
 Japan
 asset price bubble of 1980s, 2:142
 banking, 2:519–520
 China stock market volatility vs., 3:137
 CLI, 3:82
 commodity market, 5:46
 Conference Board index, 3:84
 corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 defined-benefit pension plans, 2:464
 economic growth, 3:69
 economic state of, 2:63
 emerging market debt, 3:92
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 foreign cash receipts, 5:375–376
 foreign currency payments, 5:253
 gift tax, 2:293, 296
 global assets under management, 1:268
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 insurance companies, 2:507
 interest income taxation, 2:233
 interest rate swaptions, 5:394–397
 investment real estate, 2:324
 and justified P/E estimates, 3:135
 life insurance industry, 2:503
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 negative interest rates, 3:65
 pension assets, 1:272, 273
 pension funds in, 3:337
 population growth, 3:133
 real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-grade bond default rate, 4:258
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 REITs, 5:14
 risk governance, 5:138

- savings–investment imbalances
forecasting approach, 3:101
sector-neutralized price momentum
factor, 4:397–398
slippage costs, 4:497
taxable gifts, 2:292, 294
tax on stock purchases, 2:323
tax rates, 2:179
tax regime, 2:231, 347
TFP growth, 3:71
trade partners, 3:83, 84
Japanese yen
benefits of currency exposure for,
3:401n.11
carry trade, 4:140–141
currency code, 3:385
and currency exposure hedging, 4:265
in currency pairs, 3:386, 387, 388n.7,
421
in currency swap, 5:375–376
as haven currency, 3:449
Jegadeesh, N., 4:396
Jensen's alpha, 6:116
J factor risk, 5:100
Johnson & Johnson, 4:92
joint life annuities, 2:423, 428–429
joint ownership with right to
survivorship, 2:274
Jones, Alfred Winslow, 6:92
Jordan, 2:179, 304
Jorion, Philippe, 4:352
JP Morgan, 3:27
JPMorgan Chase, 5:152
JP Morgan Government Bond Index-
Emerging Markets Global (GBI-EM
Global), 4:7, 8
JPY/EUR. *see* Euro-yen market
JPY/GBP. *see* Sterling-yen market
JPY/USD. *see* Dollar-yen market
judgment
analyst, 3:50
as basis for portfolio construction,
4:380
junior tranche, 4:282
junk bonds, 2:64
jurisdiction
of individual investors, 2:185
residence, 2:305
source, 2:305
tax, 2:305
Jussa, J., 4:424, 426
justified P/E estimates, 3:128–141
for China, 3:130–140
and economic experience, 3:130–131
and future economic growth,
3:132–133
H-model for estimating P/E,
3:134–140
for developed economies, 3:140–141
and neoclassical approach to growth
accounting, 3:128–129, 131–132
- K**
kabushiki kaisha (K.K.), 5:35
Kahneman, Daniel, 2:70, 166
Kaplan, P., 4:435
Kazakhstan, 2:231, 232n.4, 347
KB Star Korea Index Equity CE, 4:354
Kenya, 2:231, 347
key employees, sale of private business
equity to, 2:359–360
Keynes, John Maynard, 2:80
key rate durations (KRDs)
and bullet/barbell portfolios, 4:147
defined, 4:132
as indexing risk factor, 4:93
and interest rate exposure, 4:263
KIM Cruise Index F2.8 Equity Index,
4:354
Knight, Frank, 2:21
knock-in options, 3:434–435
knock-out options, 2:348–349;
3:434–435
knowingly (term), 1:43
knowledge
for investment management, 1:286
of the law, 1:26–27, 29
in professions, 1:295
Knowledge of the Law [Standard I(A)],
1:21–29
application of the standard, 1:27–29
case study, 1:201–202
compliance procedures, 1:26–27
CFA members and candidates, 1:26
dissociation, 1:26
distribution area laws, 1:26
firms, 1:26–27
legal counsel, 1:26
guidance, 1:21–25
Code/Standards and applicable law,
1:22–23
investment products and applicable
law, 1:23–25
violations by others, participation or
association with, 1:23
text of, 1:16, 21
known errors, noncorrection of, 1:48
Kolm, Petter N., 4:352
Korea. *see* South Korea
Korean won, 3:385, 450
KOSPI 200 Index, 4:345
KRDs. *see* key rate durations
krona, Swedish, 3:385
kurtosis, 5:12n.9, 82
Kuwait, 3:76
sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
Kuwait Investment Authority, 1:274
- L**
labor force, economic growth and, 3:71
lack of marketability discount, 2:339
laddered portfolio, 4:105–108, 189
construction, 4:9, 105–106
extreme barbell portfolio vs.,
4:191–192
less extreme barbell portfolio vs.,
4:194–195
lagging economic indicators, 3:81
Lakonishok, J., 4:395
Lambiotte, Clay, 4:359
Langer, E. J., 4:417
Langlois, Hughes, 4:463n.14
large-cap companies
in holdings-based investment
classification, 4:429–430
segmentation of equities for, 4:302, 303
large-cap equities, 2:144
large cash flows, 6:168, 189n.20, 236
late retirement phase (financial stages of
life), 2:394
later-stage financing, 5:31
late upswing phase (business cycle),
3:53, 54
Latin America. *see also specific countries*
debt crisis, 3:75
exchange-traded funds, 1:276
global assets under management, 1:268
ownership of private business
enterprises, 2:322
unsecured bond recovery rate, 4:277
Latvia
in Hague Conference, 2:304
tax regime, 2:231, 347
law(s). *see also* applicable law
knowledge of, 1:26–27, 29 (*see also*
Knowledge of the Law
[Standard I(A)])
more strict law, 1:22
regulations and governing, 1:201–202
religious tenets as basis for, 1:28–29
LawInContext, 2:274
law of small numbers, 2:57
LDI. *see* liability-driven investing;
liability-driven investments
leadership, 1:200
leading economic indicator (LEI),
3:81–82
leaseback, 2:368–369
leaving an employer, 1:106–107, 115
legacy goals, 2:416
legal constraints of individual investors,
2:182–185
family foundation, 2:184–185
jurisdiction for taxation, 2:185
personal trust, 2:183–185
in sample IPSs, 2:187
legal counsel, 1:26
legal factors
and equities in portfolio, 4:300
for institutional investors
banks, 2:523
defined-benefit plans, 2:472–473
endowments, 2:495
foundations, 2:488
life insurance companies,
2:506–508
non-life insurance companies, 2:517
legal issues, with estate planning,
2:274–276
legal liabilities, 3:267
legal liability, with long-only
investments, 4:505
legal review, of private equity, 5:44–45
legal risk, 5:147
legal risk, with international credit
portfolios, 4:278
legs, swap, 3:390
Lehman AA Industrials Index, 6:111
Lehman Aggregate Bond Index, 6:84, 85
Lehman Brothers, bankruptcy of,
4:464n.17, 506
Lehman Brothers Government Bond
Index (LGB), 5:388
Lehman Brothers Government/Credit
Bond Index, 6:85, 100
Lehman Brothers US Government
Index, 6:110, 111

- Lehman Long Treasury Bond (LLTB) index, 5:385
- Lehman Mortgage Index, 6:85
- LEI. *see* Index of Leading Economic Indicators; leading economic indicator
- Leibowitz-Bova approach, 5:13
- lending
 - margin-lending rule, 2:330
 - puts with, 5:318–323
 - securities, 4:30–31, 358–359
 - stock, 4:308
- lending agents, 4:358
- less strict (LS) countries, 1:24–25
- level of service, disclosure of, 1:86
- leverage
 - and duration management, 4:144
 - with fixed-income portfolio, 4:27–31
 - futures contracts, 4:28–29
 - methods, 4:28–31
 - repurchase agreements, 4:29–30
 - risks, 4:31
 - securities lending, 4:30–31
 - structured financial instruments, 4:29
 - swap agreements, 4:29
 - using, 4:27–28
- in fixed-income portfolio management, 4:27–31
- with hedge funds, 1:277
- and risk level, 4:481–482
- VC vs. buy-out fund, 5:40
- leverage-adjusted duration gap, 2:521
- leveraged floating-rate notes (leveraged floaters), 5:366–367
- leveraged recapitalization, 2:359
- leverage limits, fund management company, 5:185
- levered risk parity portfolios, 3:304
- Levy, Kenneth N., 4:336
- LGB. *see* Lehman Brothers Government Bond Index
- Li, B., 4:428
- liabilities. *see also* asset–liability management; pension liabilities
 - asset-driven, 4:47
 - characterization of, 3:267–270
 - classification in liability-driven investing, 4:48
 - contingent, 3:267
 - on economic balance sheets, 2:396
 - extended portfolio, 3:181
 - for individual vs. institutional investors, 3:186
 - legal, 3:267
 - multiple liability immunization, 4:62–76
 - quasi-liabilities, 3:267
 - single liability immunization, 4:50–61
 - in time horizon, 3:333–335
 - on traditional balance sheets, 2:395
 - Type I, 4:48
 - Type II, 4:48, 76–77
 - Type III, 4:48, 77
 - Type IV, 4:48, 77, 78
- liability-based mandates, 4:11–15
- cash flow matching, 4:12–13
- contingent immunization, 4:14
- duration matching, 4:13–14
- horizon matching, 4:14–15
- liability-driven investing (LDI), 3:185, 186; 4:45–90
 - about, 4:45–50
 - for defined benefit pension plan, 4:76–86
 - interest rate immunization, 4:50–76
 - cash flow matching, 4:62–65
 - contingent immunization, 4:14, 75–76
 - derivatives overlay, 4:71–74
 - duration matching, 4:65–71
 - for multiple liabilities, 4:62–76
 - for single liability, 4:50–61
 - matching a portfolio to an index, 4:90–96
 - risks in, 4:86–90
- liability-driven investments (LDI), 4:11. *see also* liability-based mandates
- liability glide path, 3:204
- liability insurance, 2:421–422
- liability-relative allocation, 3:201–204, 267–281
 - approaches to, 3:270–283
 - comparison of, 3:280–281
 - hedging/return-seeking portfolio approach, 3:276–279
 - integrated asset–liability approach, 3:279–280
 - surplus optimization, 3:271–276
- characterization of liabilities in, 3:267–270
- defined, 3:185
- factor modeling in, 3:283
- goals-based allocation vs., 3:186
- investment objectives of, 3:187
- rebalancing in, 3:219
- risk concepts relevant to, 3:188
- robustness of asset allocation alternatives, 3:281–282
- liability risk, 2:403
- Liberty Gold plc, 4:333
- Libor. *see* London Interbank Offered Rate
- life annuities, 2:428
- life annuities with refund, 2:428
- life balance sheets, 2:279–280
- life-cycle balanced funds, 3:181–183
- life-cycle finance, 2:382
- life-cycle models, traditional vs. behavioral, 2:37–38
- life expectancy, core capital based on, 2:280–281
- life insurance, 2:405–416. *see also specific types, e.g.:* whole life insurance
 - in case study, 2:434–438
 - elements of, 2:407–409
 - as estate planning tool, 2:302–303
 - participating vs. non-participating policies, 2:406–407
 - pricing of, 2:409–415
 - appropriateness of, 2:416
 - calculation of net and gross premiums, 2:411–412
 - cash values and policy reserves, 2:412–413
 - consumer comparisons of life insurance costs, 2:413–415
 - mortality expectations, 2:409–410
- riders on, 2:407
- types of, 2:406–407
- underwriting, 2:409
- uses of, 2:406
- life insurance companies
 - investment policy statements for, 2:508–511
 - portfolio management for, 2:499–511
 - legal and regulatory factors, 2:506–508
 - liquidity requirements, 2:505–506
 - return objectives, 2:503–505
 - risk objectives, 2:501–503
 - tax concerns, 2:506
 - time horizon, 2:506
 - unique circumstances, 2:508
- life insurance underwriting, 2:409
- life-only annuities, 2:425
- lifetime gratuitous transfers, 2:277
- life with period certain annuities, 2:425, 428
- LIFO tax lot accounting. *see* lowest in, first-out tax lot accounting
- Light Capital Gain Tax Regime, 2:229–231, 347
- limited arbitrage, 2:35–36
- limited legal liability, 4:505
- limited liability company form (private equity funds), 5:34–35
- limited partners (LPs), 1:278; 6:212, 236
- limited partnerships, 6:212, 236
- limit order book, 6:10, 11
- limit-order markets, electronic, 6:16
- limit orders, 6:7–8
- limits
 - for fund management companies, 5:184, 185
 - position, 5:190–191
 - on private placements, 1:159
 - setting, 5:192
- Lincoln National Corporation, 2:504, 516
- linked internal rate of return, 6:79–80
- linking of returns, geometrical, 6:170–171
- links, GIPS definition of, 6:236
- Lipper, 5:60
- liquid alternatives, 1:270; 5:65, 67
- liquidation
 - final liquidation date, 6:211, 213, 235
 - forced, 4:31
- liquidation value, 2:326, 354
- liquid credit securities, 4:272
- liquidity. *see also* illiquidity
 - as asset allocation constraint, 3:329–332
 - for banks, 2:521
 - in bond market, 4:19–23
 - alternatives to direct investment in bonds, 4:22
 - effects of, 4:21–22
 - portfolio construction, 4:21–22
 - pricing, 4:21
 - sub-sectors, 4:20–21
 - and concentrated positions, 2:327, 329, 331
 - in corporate bond portfolios, 4:240–241
 - in country risk analysis, 3:79

- defined, 4:240; 6:9
 - of emerging market currencies, 3:449
 - in equities investment approaches, 4:312
 - in financial crises, 3:331–332
 - of individual investors, 2:176–178
 - in international credit portfolios, 4:278
 - of markets, 6:19–20
 - natural, 6:11–12
 - of private equity, 5:42–43
 - and rebalancing, 3:219
 - in sample IPSs, 2:186–187, 190
 - and tax-sheltered savings accounts, 2:181
 - trade size relative to, 6:30
 - and trading costs, 6:30
 - in trading focus, 6:38–40
 - liquidity-at-any-cost trading focus, 6:38, 40
 - liquidity constraints of investors
 - and asset location, 2:253
 - and gift tax, 2:294
 - and life insurance, 2:303
 - liquidity crisis (2008–2009), 4:489–490
 - liquidity factor, 4:329
 - liquidity limits, fund management company, 5:185
 - liquidity management, 4:106
 - liquidity-motivated traders, 6:34–36
 - liquidity requirements for institutional investors
 - banks, 2:523
 - defined-benefit plans, 2:470–471
 - endowments, 2:494
 - foundations, 2:487
 - life insurance companies, 2:505–506
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:515
 - liquidity retirement, 4:300
 - liquidity risk
 - in credit portfolios, 4:268–273
 - management of, 4:272–273
 - secondary market measures, 4:268–271
 - structural industry changes, 4:271–272
 - identifying, 5:143–144
 - market, 5:100
 - measuring, 5:179
 - Lithuania, 2:304
 - Litterman, Robert, 3:250
 - Livingston, Joseph, 3:48
 - Livingston Survey, 3:48
 - LLTB index. *see* Lehman Long Treasury Bond index
 - loading, in life insurance pricing, 2:411
 - loans
 - and currency conversions, 5:370–375
 - and exchange rate risk, 5:370–375
 - fixed-rate, 5:359–363
 - floating-rate
 - with caps, 5:323–327
 - with collars, 5:329–333
 - converting fixed- and, 5:359–363
 - with floors, 5:327–329
 - with FRAs, 5:218–219
 - inverse, 5:368–370
 - leveraged floating-rate notes, 5:366–367
 - with FRAs, 5:215–219
 - floating-rate loans, 5:218–219
 - single-payment loans, 5:215–218
 - mortgage, 2:388
 - non-recourse, 2:367
 - protected with interest rate calls, 5:315–318
 - stock, 4:308
 - local requirements, for record retention, 1:147
 - locked up investments, 3:43
 - lock-up period, 5:59, 75
 - Loews Cineplex Entertainment Corporation, 5:99
 - logical participation strategies, 6:42–47
 - London, England, 2:310–311
 - London Business School, 2:140
 - London Interbank Offered Rate (Libor)
 - credit risk exposures, 5:178
 - credit risk of swaps, 5:176
 - currency swaps, 5:371n.14
 - equity swaps, 5:385
 - interest rate compounding, 5:257
 - interest rate swaps, 5:360–361, 364, 366–370
 - and interest rate swaps, 4:80–82, 87, 145
 - and inverse floaters, 4:29
 - loan interest rate
 - calls, 5:313, 314, 316, 317
 - caps, 5:323–326
 - collars, 5:330–333
 - floors, 5:327–329
 - forward and futures strategies, 5:215–218, 259
 - options, 5:312, 313
 - puts, 5:318–322
 - as underlying rate, 5:259, 312, 313
 - and range accrual notes, 4:207
 - swaptions, 5:390, 393–402
 - and total return swaps, 4:100
 - and US dollar swap curve, 4:244
 - London Stock Exchange (LSE)
 - HSBC holdings and, 4:419
 - market orders at, 6:7
 - price volatility of, 6:56, 62
 - and SEAQ, 6:12
 - Long Bund contract, 4:74
 - long data series, capital market expectations from, 3:17
 - longevity insurance, 2:440
 - longevity risk, 2:402; 3:208; 4:78
 - long extension strategies, 4:504, 508
 - long-only strategies, 4:505–506, 513
 - long-only value investing, 5:98
 - long positions
 - for call options, 5:279–282
 - for put options, 5:282–286
 - in risk reversals, 3:432
 - in seagull spreads, 3:433
 - long-short investing, 4:166–168
 - active equity investing portfolio
 - construction, 4:505–507, 509–513
 - about, 4:504, 506–507
 - benefits and drawbacks of, 4:509–511
 - long-only strategies vs., 4:505–506, 513
 - 130/30 strategy, 4:508, 511–513
 - management costs with, 4:506
 - long straddle, 4:389–390
 - long tail, of non-life insurance, 2:511
 - long-term capital gains tax rate, accumulation using, 2:258–260
 - Long-Term Capital Management (LTCM)
 - and adaptive markets hypothesis, 2:41
 - liquidity crisis at, 3:331–332; 4:126–127
 - liquidity risk for, 5:179
 - and Russian financial crisis, 3:75
 - long-term health care, 2:404
 - long-term health care insurance, 2:439
 - long-term inputs, 3:256
 - long-term investments, identifying, 2:59
 - long-term real risk-free interest rate, 3:37
 - long-term risk premiums, 4:505
 - look-ahead bias, 4:380, 424
 - loss(es). *see also* tax-loss harvesting capital
 - roll-down return and, 4:24
 - tax issues, 4:33, 34
 - tax loss harvesting for, 2:255–258
 - yield curve and, 4:200
 - credit, 4:24, 235–237, 247
 - currency, 4:24
 - direct vs. indirect, 2:402–403
 - expected tail loss, 4:488
 - gain-to-loss ratio, 5:82
 - maximum (*see* maximum loss)
 - realized, 6:25
 - unrealized, 6:23, 25
- loss aversion
 - in behavioral finance, 2:166
 - myopic, 2:72–73
 - and prospect theory, 2:26
- loss-aversion bias, 2:70–73
 - and asset allocation, 3:364
 - consequences of, 2:72
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:73
 - diagnostic test, 2:87, 94–95
 - effect of, 2:71
 - in fundamental investing, 4:418
 - myopic loss aversion, 2:72–73
 - and prospect theory, 2:166
- loss control, 2:432
- loss given default, 4:235
- loss harvesting. *see* tax loss harvesting
- loss prevention, 2:432
- loss reduction, 2:432
- loss severity, 4:235
- lot allocations, minimum, 1:88–89
- low-cost-whatever-the-liquidity trading focus, 6:39, 40
- lowest in, first-out (LIFO) tax lot accounting, 2:258
- low-return environments, 5:9
- low-wealth-level investor with cognitive biases (case study), 2:92–96
- behaviorally-modified portfolio decision, 2:96
- diagnostic tests, 2:93–94
- effect of biases, 2:95
- moderate or adapt recommendation, 2:95

- Loyalty, Prudence, and Care
 [Standard III(A)], 1:73–81; 6:29
 application of the standard, 1:78–81
 case study, 1:203–205
 compliance procedures, 1:77–81
 client approval, 1:77
 firm policies, 1:77–78
 regular account information, 1:77
 guidance, 1:73–77
 client's portfolio, developing, 1:75–76
 identifying the client, 1:75
 proxy voting policies, 1:76–77
 soft commission policies, 1:76
 understanding application of
 standard, 1:74–75
 text of, 1:17, 73
 understanding application of standard,
 1:74–75
 loyalty effects, overinvestment in
 company stock and, 2:123
 Loyalty [Standard IV(A)], 1:105–115
 application of the standard, 1:109–115
 case study, 1:203
 compliance procedures, 1:109
 competition policy, 1:109
 employee classification, 1:109
 incident-reporting procedures, 1:109
 termination policy, 1:109
 guidance, 1:105–109
 employer responsibilities, 1:106
 independent practice, 1:106
 leaving employers, 1:106–107
 nature of employment, 1:108–109
 social media, 1:108
 whistleblowing, 1:108
 text of, 1:17, 105
 loyalty to clients, 1:81
 Loyalty to Clients (AMC Part A), 1:238,
 240–241
 LPs. *see* limited partners
 LPX, 5:37
 LS countries. *see* less strict countries
 LSE. *see* London Stock Exchange
 LTCM. *see* Long-Term Capital
 Management; Long Term Capital
 Management
 Luo, Frank, 4:331, 332
 Luo, Y., 4:424
 Lussier, Jacques, 4:463n.14
 Luxembourg
 in Eurozone, 3:9n.
 and EUSD, 2:311
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 mutual funds, 1:276n.
 offshore banking centers, 2:310–311
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 Lynch, Peter, 4:498n.40
- M**
 M^2 measure, 6:116–118
 Macaulay duration
 defined, 4:53, 132; 5:220n.7
 and duration matching, 4:65, 66
 of single fixed-income bond, 4:51–54,
 57, 59
 for zero-coupon bonds, 4:133
 Macedonia, former Yugoslav Republic
 of, 2:304
 machine-learning techniques, 4:424
 Mackay, Charles, 2:141
 Macquarie True Index Australian
 Shares, 4:354
 macro attribution
 conducting, 6:98–102
 Allocation Effects strategy, 6:102
 Asset Category strategy, 6:99–100
 Benchmarks strategy, 6:100–101
 Investment Managers strategy,
 6:101–102
 Net Contributions strategy, 6:99
 Risk-Free Asset strategy, 6:99
 defined, 6:94
 inputs, 6:96–98
 overview, 6:96
 macroeconomic factors
 forecasting based on, 3:141
 international linkages in, 3:75
 in top-down approach to credit
 strategy, 4:257
 and top-down approach to portfolio
 construction, 4:266
 macro expectations, 3:6
 macro hedge fund strategies, 5:67
 macro hedges, 3:440
 macro securities, 2:178
 Magellan Fund, 4:498n.40
 maintenance phase of life, 2:164
 making the market, 1:63; 6:12
 Malaysia
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 pension assets, 1:272
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 Malevergne, Yannick, 4:333
 Malta, 2:304; 3:9n.
 managed care facilities, 2:177
 managed futures, 5:85–93
 benchmarks, 5:86–87
 defined, 5:7, 85
 historical performance, 5:87–89
 interpretation issues, 5:89
 investment characteristics, 5:90
 market for, 5:85–86
 performance persistence, 5:92
 in portfolios, 5:90–92
 and skewness of hedge funds, 5:74
 strategic asset allocation, 5:92–93
 types of investments, 5:85–86
 managed futures funds, 3:421
 managed futures market, 5:85–86
 management
 in bottom-up equity investing
 strategies, 4:383
 buyout of private business by, 2:359–360
 commitment of, 5:44
 commitment to GIPS, 6:161
 experience of, 5:43–44
 influence on analysts' forecasts of,
 2:131–133
 management costs, 4:506
 management effect, 6:113
 management fees, 1:252, 278; 4:309–310
 management reporting, in asset
 allocation, 1:288
 manager-based hedge fund indexes,
 5:61–62
 manager continuation policies (MCP),
 6:126–130
 as filter, 6:129–130
 phases, 6:127–128
 purposes of, 6:127
 manager monitoring, 6:127–128
 manager review, 6:127–129
 managers. *see also* portfolio managers
 active, 4:316
 confidence in outperformance of,
 4:316
 portfolio construction by, 4:445–446
 selecting, 5:10–11
 alternative asset, 1:270
 external, travel expenses from,
 1:39–40
 fund
 relationships with, 1:32, 42
 risk budgeting by, 5:184–185
 investment, 6:70
 money, 3:88–89
 passive, 4:359–360
 relationships with, 1:32, 42
 submanagers, 1:96, 132–133
 manager selection process
 criteria for, 6:124
 diligence in, 1:136
 influencing, 1:34, 41–42
 manager self-identification, 4:434–435
 manager universes, 6:84, 88–89
 mandates
 fixed-income, 4:11–19
 liability-based, 4:11–15
 total return, 4:15–19
 following, 1:95
 in fundamental active investment
 process, 4:415
 managing to, 1:93, 243
 notification of change in, 1:142
 and risk level, 4:479–480
 manipulation, market. *see* Market
 Manipulation [Standard II(B)]
 manufactured dividends, 4:308
 MAR. *see* minimum acceptable return
 margin, net interest, 2:521
 marginal contribution to portfolio risk,
 3:261
 marginal contribution to total risk
 (MCTR), 3:261–262
 marginal tax rate, 2:227
 marginal value at risk (MVaR), 4:488
 margin borrowing, 3:359
 margin-lending rule, 2:330
 margin requirements, for futures, 3:420
 market(s)
 auction, 6:10, 16
 brokered, 6:17
 capital (*see also* Integrity of Capital
 Markets [Standard of Professional
 Conduct II])
 anomalies in, 3:23
 and benefit of ethics to society, 1:12
 business cycle effects on, 3:53, 54
 forecasts of, 3:43–45
 sustainability of, 1:12–13
 closed-book, 6:11
 commodity, 5:46–47
 continuous auction, 6:16
 currency hedging and conditions in,
 3:400–401
 dealer, 6:10–15
 depth, 6:19

- developed, 4:304
- distressed securities, 5:94–95
- electronic limit-order, 6:16
- emerging, 3:448–451
 - carry trade returns, 4:141
 - common shares in, 3:96
 - contagion in, 3:449–450
 - country risk analysis, 3:77–80
 - credit universe in, 4:277
 - currencies, 3:448–451
 - developed vs. emerging economies, 3:77
 - in economic analysis, 3:77–80
 - in hedge fund strategies, 5:58
 - liquidity problems, 4:278
 - non-deliverable forwards, 3:450–451
 - segmentation of equities from, 4:304
 - slippage costs, 4:497
 - trading costs and extreme market events, 3:448–450
- equity
 - asset-based models, 3:158–163
 - constant growth model, 3:31–33
 - discounted cash flow models, 3:31–35
 - earnings-based models, 3:148–158
 - forecasts of, 3:141–147
 - relative value models, 3:148–164
- in evaluation of private equity investments, 5:43
- fixed-income, 3:35
- foreign exchange
 - exchange-traded futures in, 3:420–421
 - forward, 3:387–390
 - spot, 3:385–387
 - swap, 3:390–391
- fourth, 6:15n.5
- frontier, 4:304, 305
- global investable, 3:40
- hedge fund, 5:56–60
- hybrid, 6:17
- individual local, 3:42
- information from brokers about, 6:18
- integrated, 3:42–43
- local, 3:42
- making, 1:63; 6:12
- managed futures, 5:85–86
- marking to, 3:388; 5:185–186
- microstructure, 6:7–21
 - brokered markets, 6:17
 - evaluating market quality, 6:19–21
 - hybrid markets, 6:17
 - order-driven markets, 6:15–16
 - order types, 6:7–9
 - quote-driven markets, 6:10–15
 - roles of brokers and dealers, 6:18–19
- money, 2:526–527
- open, 3:89–90
- open outcry auction, 6:10
- order-driven, 6:15–16
- over-the-counter, 4:241
- perfect, 3:41
- periodic auction, 6:16
- private equity, 5:29–37
 - demand for venture capital, 5:30–31
 - exit from investment, 5:31
 - size of market, 5:36–37
 - supply of venture capital, 5:31–34
 - types of private equity investments, 5:34–35
- quality of, 6:19–21
- quote-driven (dealer), 6:10–15
- real estate, 5:13–15
- SEAQ, 6:12
- secondary
 - bid–ask spreads in, 4:270–271
 - evaluating liquidity in, 4:268–271
 - spread sensitivity to fund outflows, 4:269–270
 - trading volume in, 4:268–269
- segmented, 3:42–43
- types of, 6:9–17
 - brokered markets, 6:17
 - hybrid markets, 6:17
 - order-driven markets, 6:15–16
 - quote-driven markets, 6:10–15
 - upstairs, 6:17n.7
 - zero-sum derivatives, 5:90
- market-adjusted implementation
 - shortfall, 6:25–26
- market anomalies
 - behavioral factors in, 2:138–139
 - calendar anomalies, 2:35
 - defined, 2:138–139
 - and EMH, 2:32–36
 - fundamental anomalies, 2:33–34
 - technical anomalies, 2:34
- market ask, 6:10–11
- market behavior, 2:28–41
 - behavioral factors in, 2:138–145
 - bubbles and crashes, 2:141–144
 - market anomalies, 2:138–139
 - momentum, 2:140–141
 - value and growth stocks, 2:144–145
- in behavioral finance, 2:37–38, 41
- adaptive markets hypothesis, 2:41
- behavioral approach to asset pricing, 2:38–39
- behavioral approach to consumption and savings, 2:37–38
- and behavioral portfolio theory, 2:39–40
- in traditional finance, 2:28–36
- market bid, 6:8, 10
- market bid–ask spread, 6:11
- market bubbles, 2:141–144; 3:31n.31
- market capitalization, 3:249
 - and slippage costs, 4:496–497
 - and trading volume for equities, 4:493–495
- market-cap weighted indexes, 4:330–333
- market crashes, 2:141–144
- market EPS, forecasts of, 3:146, 148
- market exposure, 4:328–329
- market factor, 4:448n.3
 - attribution of risk to, 4:477, 479
 - in liquidity crisis of 2008, 4:464n.17
 - in long/short strategies, 4:510
 - weighting of, 4:449–451
- market fragmentation, 6:9
- market growth, 2:144
- market impact, 6:12, 22–23
- market impact costs, 4:493
- market indexes. *see* indexes
- marketing costs, 4:311
- market liquidity risk, 5:100
- Market Manipulation [Standard II(B)], 1:16, 68–73
 - application of the standard, 1:69–73
 - guidance, 1:68–69
 - information-based manipulation, 1:68
 - transaction-based manipulation, 1:69
 - text of, 1:16, 68
- market mechanism, 6:18
- market microstructure, 6:7–21
 - evaluating market quality, 6:19–21
 - order types, 6:7–9
 - roles of brokers and dealers, 6:18–19
 - strategies based on, 4:413
 - types of markets, 6:9–17
 - brokered markets, 6:17
 - hybrid markets, 6:17
 - order-driven markets, 6:15–16
 - quote-driven (dealer) markets, 6:10–15
- market model, 6:85–86
- market momentum, 2:140–141
- market-neutral strategies, 4:504, 508–509
- market-not-held order, 6:8
- market-on-close algorithms, 6:45
- market on close order, 6:9
- market on open order, 6:9
- market opportunity, 4:421
- market orders, 6:7
- market-oriented approach, 4:305
- market quote, 6:11
- market risk. *see also* equity market risk
 - of distressed securities, 5:100
 - diversifying, 2:334–335
 - identifying, 5:142
 - managing, 5:181–185
 - measuring, 5:151–152
- market risk bucket, 2:334, 335; 3:207
- market sentiment, 3:359
- market spread, 6:11
- market stress, 3:330
- market value, 4:256–257; 6:167, 236
- marking to market, 3:388; 5:185–186
- Markit, 4:426
- Markit Boxx Asian Local Bond Index (ALBI), 4:95–96
- Markowitz, Harry, 2:39, 122
- Markowitz framework for diversifying market risk, 2:334
- Martellini, Lionel, 3:186
- Martini, Giulio, 3:400
- M&As. *see* mergers and acquisitions
- mass affluent investors, 1:280; 5:9n.3
- matched swaps, 3:390–391, 422
- matching
 - cash flow, 4:12–14, 62–65
 - of company stock contributions, 2:123
 - duration, 4:13–14, 65–71
 - horizon, 4:14–15
- material information
 - in AMC, 1:244–245, 251
 - defined, 1:57
 - selective disclosure of, 1:64
- materiality, determining, 1:64, 67
- material nonpublic information
 - adopting compliance procedures for, 1:60
 - in AMC, 1:244–245
 - analyst recommendations as, 1:65–66

- Material Nonpublic Information
[Standard II(A)]
application of the standard, 1:63–67
case study, 1:208–209
compliance procedures
 achieving public dissemination, 1:60
 adopting, 1:60
 adopting disclosure procedures,
 1:60–61
 appropriate interdepartmental
 communications, 1:61
 communication to employees, 1:63
 firewall elements, 1:61
 issuing press releases, 1:61
 personal trading limitations, 1:62
 physical separation of departments,
 1:61
 preventing personnel overlap, 1:62
 proprietary trading procedures, 1:63
 record maintenance, 1:62
 reporting systems, 1:62
guidance, 1:56–60
industry experts, 1:59–60
investment research reports, 1:60
material information defined, 1:57
mosaic theory, 1:58–59
nonpublic information defined, 1:58
social media, 1:59
text of, 1:16, 56
matrix prices, 4:93; 6:81
maturity, yield curve and, 3:55
maturity extension, 4:134
maturity management, 4:264
maturity premiums, 3:37
maximum diversification strategies,
 4:338
maximum drawdown, 5:80, 189
maximum loss
 bear spread, 5:297, 298
 box spread, 5:311
 bull spread, 5:295
 butterfly spread, 5:302
 call options, 5:280, 281
 collars, 5:305, 306
 covered calls, 5:287
 protective puts, 5:291
 put options, 5:283, 284
 straddles, 5:308, 309
maximum loss limits, in capital
 allocation, 5:191
maximum loss optimization, 5:172
maximum out-of-pocket expenses, for
 health insurance, 2:421
maximum profit
 bear spread, 5:297, 298
 box spread, 5:311
 bull spread, 5:295
 butterfly spread, 5:301, 302
 call options, 5:280, 281
 collars, 5:305, 306
 covered calls, 5:287
 protective puts, 5:291
 put options, 5:283, 284
 straddles, 5:308, 309
maximum yearly benefits, for health
 insurance, 2:421
MBs. *see* mortgage-backed securities
MCI, 5:99
McKinsey Global Institute, 3:354
MCP. *see* manager continuation policies
MCTR. *see* marginal contribution to
 total risk
mean returns
 arithmetic vs. geometric, 3:24
 shrinkage estimator of, 3:26
means-end analysis, 2:23
mean–variance approach
 behavioral models vs., 2:125
 for expectation setting, 3:24
 for portfolio construction, 2:36
mean–variance optimization (MVO)
 after-tax, 2:260
 asset-only allocation, 3:231–243
 as asset-only approach, 3:185
 criticisms of, 3:246–259
 Black–Litterman model, 3:250–253
 constraints beyond budget
 constraints, 3:253
 non-normal optimization
 approaches, 3:255–259
 resampled mean–variance
 optimization, 3:254–255
 reverse optimization, 3:248–250
 hedge funds and, 5:72
 investment objectives of, 3:187
 measurable benchmarks, 6:83
measurement errors, for returns of VC,
 5:41
measure of wealth classifications, 2:163
medical insurance. *see* health/medical
 insurance
mega-cap buy-out funds, 5:33
members, CFA. *see* Responsibilities of
 CFA Members and Candidates
 [Standard of Professional
 Conduct VII]
membership-based investment styles,
 4:427
membership status, CFA Institute,
 1:170–171, 173
memory, hindsight bias and, 2:62
mental accounting bias, 2:94–95
 and asset allocation, 3:365–366
 consequences, 2:64
 and consumption/savings, 2:37–38
detection and methods of overcoming,
 2:64–65
diagnostic questions, 2:87, 93–94
and diversification, 2:124–125
merger arbitrage hedge fund strategies,
 5:58
mergers and acquisitions (M&As),
 4:413–414
Merrill Lynch Corporate Bond (MLCB)
 index, 5:385
Methodical investors, 2:169
Mexican IPC, 4:345
Mexican peso, 3:18n.10, 385; 4:139–140
Mexico
 CLI, 3:82
 Conference Board index, 3:84
 currency crisis, 3:75
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 market value of ETFs, 4:343
 pension assets, 1:272
 pension funds in, 3:337
 tax rates, 2:180
tax regime, 2:231, 347
trade partners, 3:84
wealth taxes, 2:306
mezzanine financing, 5:31
mezzanine tranche, 4:282
micro attribution
 defined, 6:94
 fundamental factor model, 6:108–109
 overview, 6:102–104
 sector weighting/stock selection,
 6:104–107
microeconomics, 3:142
micro expectations, 3:36
Microsoft, 2:35; 5:39
mid-cap companies
 in holdings-based investment
 classification, 4:429–430
 segmentation of equities for, 4:302, 303
Middle East, 1:268, 277; 3:74. *see also*
 specific countries
middle-market businesses, 2:357
middle-market buy-out funds, 5:33
midquote (term), 6:11, 16
Millheim Corporation, 4:360
minimum acceptable return (MAR),
 5:189–190
minimum credit standards, 5:187–188
minimum expectations
 in goals-based allocation, 3:285
 in sub-portfolio construction, 3:290
minimum lot allocations, 1:88–89
minimum size constraints, 2:343
minimum transfer amount, 4:88
minimum-variance hedge ratio, 3:441–443
minimum variance investing, 4:338
Ministry of Finance, 2:507
minority interests
 nonmarketable, 5:39, 40
 valuation discounts for, 2:297
Misconduct [Standard I(D)], 1:53–56
 application of the standard, 1:54–56
 compliance procedures, 1:54
 guidance, 1:53–54
 text of, 1:16, 53
misfit return, 6:97n.18, 101
mismatched swaps, 3:390, 391
mismatch in character, 2:352–354
misrepresentation
 in AMC, 1:250
 avoiding, 1:52
 potential, 1:49
Misrepresentation [Standard I(C)],
 1:43–53
 application of the standard, 1:48–53
 case study, 1:209, 210
 compliance procedures, 1:46–47
 factual presentations, 1:46–47
 maintaining webpages, 1:47
 plagiarism policy, 1:47
 qualification summary, 1:47
 verifying outside information, 1:47
guidance, 1:43–46
 impact on investment practice, 1:44
 omissions, 1:45
 performance reporting, 1:44–45
 plagiarism, 1:45–46
 social media, 1:45
 work completed for employer, 1:46
text of, 1:16, 43

- missed trade opportunity costs, 6:23, 25
- mixed assets, 2:387
- MLCB index. *see* Merrill Lynch Corporate Bond index
- MLM Index. *see* Mount Lucas Management Index
- model portfolios
 - in bottom-up portfolio construction, 4:256
 - for goals-based asset allocation, 3:286–287
 - sub-portfolio, 3:289–292
- Model Request for Proposal, 1:129
- model risk, 4:86–87; 5:145
- models
 - manipulating inputs for, 1:72
 - in quantitatively oriented research, 1:128
- model uncertainty, capital market expectations and, 3:23
- moderate or adapt recommendations
 - in behaviorally-modified asset allocation, 2:84–86
 - for high-wealth-level investors, 2:91–92
 - for low-wealth-level investors, 2:95
- moderating, of cognitive biases, 2:51–52
- Modified Dietz method, 6:171–174
- modified duration, 5:220, 364–365
 - defined, 4:132
 - and duration matching, 4:65
 - formula for, 4:133n.4
- Modified Internal Rate of Return (Modified IRR), 6:171–173
- module process, in goals-based allocation, 3:294–298
- momentum
 - cross-sectional, 3:360n.21
 - defined, 4:338
 - market, 2:140–141
 - in systematic TAA, 3:360
 - time-series, 3:360n.21
 - and trading costs, 6:30
- Momentum factor
 - active investing based on, 4:396–399
 - for benchmark index selection, 4:329
 - defined, 3:360
 - for equities, 4:336
 - in liquidity crisis of 2008, 4:464n.17
 - in long/short strategies, 4:510
 - weighting of, 4:450, 451
- Monaco, 2:304
- monetary policy
 - in business cycle analysis, 3:54, 62–67
 - with interest rates at zero or negative, 3:65–66
 - money supply trends, 3:64–65
 - and Taylor rule, 3:63–64
 - in United States vs. Eurozone, 3:66
 - in country risk analysis, 3:78
 - defined, 3:60
 - of Fed and ECB, 3:101
 - and fiscal policy, 3:68
 - in recessions, 3:60
- monetary position limits, 5:190–191
- monetization
 - of assets in concentrated positions, 2:322, 336–337, 362–364
 - of calls, 5:398n.33
 - of equity, 2:343–347
 - of private business equity, 2:362
 - of real estate, 2:367
 - of tax-free exchanges, 2:369
- monetization strategies
 - for business equity, 2:358–366
 - evaluating, 2:362–366
 - types of, 2:358–362
 - for investment real estate, 2:367–369
 - donor-advised funds, 2:367–368
 - mortgage financing, 2:367
 - for single-stock position, 2:341
- money duration
 - defined, 4:132
 - and duration management, 4:143
 - and duration matching, 4:65–67, 69
- money managers, forecasting by, 3:88–89
- money markets, 2:526–527
- money spreads
 - bear spreads, 5:296–299
 - bull spreads, 5:293–296
 - butterfly spreads, 5:299–303
 - in equity portfolios, 5:293–303
- money supply, trends in, 3:64–65
- money-weighted rate of return (MWR), 6:76–79
- monitoring
 - of managers, 6:127–128
 - outcome, 3:8
 - of professional conduct, 1:295
 - reserve funding adequacy, 2:503
 - risk exposure, 2:392
- Monte Carlo simulation
 - for asset allocation, 2:196–199
 - in asset-only allocation, 3:243–246
 - estimating core capital with, 2:285–288
 - for estimating VaR, 5:166–167
 - in resampling, 3:254
 - of returns for endowments, 2:493–494
- Montenegro, 2:304
- Montier, James, 2:53–54
- Moody's Investors Service
 - bond ratings, 4:96n.24, 234n.2
 - effective duration of bonds across rating spectrum, 4:238
 - minimum credit standards, 5:187
 - recovery rate for Latin American bonds, 4:277
 - reserve funding monitoring, 2:503
- Moore, Philip, 4:337
- more strict (MS) countries, 1:24–25
- more strict law, 1:22
- Morgan Stanley Capital International (MSCI), 6:85. *see also specific indexes beginning* MSCI
 - equity indexes from, 4:327
 - and Google IPO, 5:32
 - investment style classification by, 4:428
- Morningstar
 - active-manager benchmarks, 5:60
 - equity indexes from, 4:327
 - on ETFs vs. open-end mutual funds, 4:343
 - funds study, 2:58
 - on holdings- vs. returns-based style analysis, 4:435
 - on index-tracing ETF portfolios, 4:348
 - investment style classification by, 4:428, 430–431
- Morningstar MSCI, 5:61
- Morningstar Style Box, 4:429, 435–436
- Morocco, 2:304
- mortality credits, 2:427, 429–430
- mortality expectations, 2:409–410
- mortality risk, 2:401
- mortality tables, estimating core capital with, 2:280–284
- mortgage-backed securities (MBS)
 - in credit portfolios, 4:279–280
 - defined, 4:278
 - and negative convexity, 4:136
 - for reducing convexity, 4:174–175
- mortgage financing, 2:367
- mortgage loans, 2:388
- mortgage REITs, 5:14
- mosaic theory
 - and AMC, 1:245
 - applying, 1:65, 66
 - in case studies, 1:208
 - and material nonpublic information, 1:58–59
- Moskowitz, Tobias, 4:498
- Mount Lucas Management (MLM) Index, 5:86, 89
- moving averages, 2:34; 3:412
- Moxy (OMS), 4:350
- MPSR. *see* multiperiod Sharpe ratio
- MSCI. *see* Morgan Stanley Capital International
- MSCI AC Far East Index, 4:299
- MSCI ACWI Investable Markets Index, 4:349
- MSCI All Country World Index (ACWI)
 - as benchmark, 4:449
 - capacity of equities on, 4:505
 - on correlation matrix, 4:299
 - and home-country bias, 3:201
 - and less liquid assets, 3:260
- MSCI Asia ex Japan Index, 4:381
- MSCI Asset Owner survey, 5:21–22
- MSCI BRIC Index, 4:299
- MSCI China Index, 3:136n.14, 137, 138
- MSCI Diversified Multi-Factor Index, 4:489
- MSCI EAFE ETF, 4:369
- MSCI EAFE (Europe, Australasia, and Far East) Index
 - as benchmark, 6:84
 - in capital market forecasts, 3:44
 - on correlation matrix, 4:299
 - derivatives on, 4:343
 - equity swap, 5:408
 - international diversification with, 5:383
 - number of constituents of, 4:369
- MSCI Emerging Markets Large Cap Growth Index, 4:307
- MSCI EM Index, 4:299
- MSCI Europe Large Cap Growth Index, 4:307
- MSCI indexes, emerging markets on, 3:191
- MSCI International Equity Indexes, 4:304–305
- MSCI Latin America Midcap Index, 4:307
- MSCI Momentum Index family, 4:338

- MSCI USA Large Cap Index, 4:328
 MSCI USA Mid Cap Index, 4:328
 MSCI US REIT Index, 5:16
 MSCI World Energy Index, 4:307
 MSCI World Growth Index, 4:431
 MSCI World Index
 commodities correlations, 5:109–111
 on correlation matrix, 4:299
 as equity market gauge, 4:91
 well-constructed portfolio of equities from, 4:502–504
 MSCI World Small Cap Value Index, 4:307
 MSCI World Value Index, 4:431
 MS countries. *see* more strict countries
 MSI USA Diversified Multiple-Factor Index, 4:341
 multi-boutique asset managers, 1:269
 multifactor models
 for capital market expectations, 3:27–31
 for risk, 3:193; 4:423
 multifunctional duration. *see* key rate duration
 multi-period portfolio models, 3:276
 multiperiod Sharpe ratio (MPSR), 3:45
 multistage time horizons, 2:178
 municipal bond futures contracts, 5:226
 municipal bonds, taxation of interest on, 2:253
 Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, 4:21
 must (term), 6:160, 236
 mutual benefit, adviser-client relations and, 2:119
 mutual funds, 1:275–276
 alphas of, 2:32
 for fixed-income portfolios, 4:22, 99–100
 institutional investors and, 2:526
 laddered portfolios vs., 4:106
 open-end
 defined, 6:236
 ETFs vs, 4:343
 passive vs. active equities in, 4:316–317
 pooled investments in, 4:339–340
 private-equity, 6:205
 pass-through treatment of capital gains, 4:33
 skilled and unskilled, 2:58–59
 Vanguard, 5:184–185
 zero-alpha, 2:58–59
 mutual life insurance companies, 2:411, 499
 mutuals, 2:499
 MVaR. *see* marginal value at risk
 MVO. *see* mean-variance optimization; mean-variance optimization
 MWR. *see* money-weighted rate of return
 Myner Commission (UK), 2:473
 myopic loss aversion, 2:72–73
- N**
 NAFTA. *see* North American Free Trade Agreement
 NAIC. *see* National Association of Insurance Commissioners
 naïve diversification, 2:122
 naked short-selling, 4:505
 named-risks homeowner's insurance policy, 2:418
 names, fictitious, 1:174
 NAREIT. *see* National Association of Real Estate Investment Trusts
 NASDAQ
 market quality of, 6:20–21
 options strategies involving, 5:277
 quote-driven market, 6:11
 trade size on, 6:41
 and venture capital returns, 5:38
 NASDAQ 100 Index, 4:333
 NASDAQ 100 mini, 4:345
 NASDAQ 100 Trust Shares, 5:277n.3
 NASDAQ Composite Index
 historical method with portfolio invested in, 5:159–160, 160n.28
 Monte Carlo simulation with portfolio invested in, 5:166–167
 variance-covariance method with portfolio invested in, 5:155–156
 National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC), 2:501, 506–507
 National Association of Real Estate Investment Trusts (NAREIT), 5:15
 National Association of Real Estate Investment Trusts (NAREIT) Index
 as benchmark, 5:16, 19
 correlation of S&P 500 and, 5:25
 historical performance, 5:17–18
 indirect investment in real estate with, 5:108, 116, 122, 123, 128
 unsmoothed performance, 5:23–24
 National Bureau of Statistics (NBS), 3:83
 National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries (NCREIF), 3:44
 National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries (NCREIF) Property Index
 as benchmark, 5:16, 19
 historical performance, 5:17–18
 indirect investment in real estate with, 5:108, 114, 116, 121–123, 128
 unsmoothed performance, 5:23–24
 National Futures Association (NFA), 3:421; 5:85
 National Social Security Fund, 1:274
 National Venture Capital Association (NVCA), 5:36, 38
 National Westminster Bank, 5:196
 natural hedge, 3:445
 natural liquidity, 6:11–12
 nature of employment, 1:108–109
 NatWest Markets, 5:196–197
 NAV. *see* net asset value
 NBS. *see* National Bureau of Statistics
 NCREIF. *see* National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries
 NCREIF Property Index. *see* National Council of Real Estate Investment Fiduciaries Property Index
 needs, financial
 and ability to take risk, 2:174–175
 estimating, 2:280–284
 needs analysis method, 2:412
 need-trustworthy-agent trading focus, 6:38–40
 negative convexity, 4:136
 negative goals, 3:288n.30
 negative interest rates, 3:65–67
 negative liquidity events, 2:176
 negative screening, 4:300, 317–318
 negative yields, 4:129
 neoclassical approach to growth
 accounting, 3:128–129, 131–132
 net asset value (NAV), 4:99; 5:59
 Net Contributions strategy, 6:99
 net employment capital, 2:279
 net exposure, 4:507
 Netherlands
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 exit taxes, 2:306–307
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 gift tax, 2:293
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 market integration, 3:43
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 mutual funds, 1:276n.
 pension assets, 1:272, 273
 real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 REITs, 5:14, 25
 taxable gifts, 2:291
 tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 trade partners, 3:83, 84
 wealth taxes, 2:306
 net interest margin, 2:521
 net interest spread, 2:503
 net investment income, 2:487–488
 net-of-fees return, 6:196, 207
 net-of-tax principal, 2:257–258
 net payment cost index, for life insurance, 2:414–415
 net premiums, of life insurance, 2:411–412
 netting, 5:186–187
 netting risk (settlement netting risk), 5:151
 net wealth, 2:390, 397–400
 net wealth tax, 2:276–277
 networks, expert, 1:67
 net worth, 2:390
 net worth tax, 2:276–277
 neuro-economics, 2:19–20
 neutral level of interest rates, 3:63
 New Basel Capital Accord (Basel II), 2:523; 5:180–181
 new entrants, robo-advisers as, 1:280
 new firms, starting, 1:112
 new media, information retention on, 1:147
 New York, New York, 2:310–311
 New York Federal Reserve, 5:179
 New York State, 2:507, 517
 New York Stock Exchange (NYSE)
 Archipelago Exchange merger, 6:42
 cross-listing of stock with TSE, 6:31–32
 as hybrid market, 6:17
 market quality of, 6:20–21
 and NAREIT Index, 5:17
 operational risk management by, 5:145
 and price volatility of LSE, 6:56, 62

- size and style segmentation of equities, 4:302–303
 - Trade and Quote database, 6:53
 - trade size on, 6:41
 - New York Times*, 5:32
 - New Zealand
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - marginal tax rates, 2:180
 - market value of ETFs, 4:343
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - New Zealand dollar
 - and carry trade, 4:139–140
 - as commodity currency, 3:449
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386, 438
 - NFA. *see* National Futures Association
 - Nifty 50 Index, 4:345
 - Nigeria, 2:231, 347
 - Nikkei 225 Index, 3:142; 4:331, 345
 - no free lunch (assumption), 2:29
 - noise, in performance evaluations, 6:125–126
 - nominal bond yields, 3:76–77
 - nominal default-free bonds, 3:90–91
 - nominal gross domestic product, 3:32, 64–65
 - nominal interest rates, 4:9
 - nominal position limits, 5:190–191
 - nominal risk-free interest rate, 3:36
 - Nominations Committee, 6:158
 - Nomura, 1:279
 - noncallable debt, adding calls to, 5:400–403
 - non-cancelable and guaranteed renewable policy, for disability income insurance, 2:418
 - non-cancelable policy, for disability income insurance, 2:418
 - noncompete agreements, 1:107
 - non-controlling interest, discount for, 2:339
 - non-core assets, 2:360
 - noncorrection of known errors, 1:48
 - non-current assets, 2:386
 - non-deliverable forwards, 3:450–451
 - nondiversifiable risk, excess return to, 6:116
 - Nonfarm Nonfinancial Corporate Business, 3:159–160
 - non-fee paying portfolios, in composites, 6:202
 - nonfinancial risks
 - Basel II requirements, 5:180–181
 - defined, 5:141
 - measuring, 5:179–181
 - operational risk, 5:180–181
 - non-insurance risk transfers, 2:432
 - non-investable hedge fund indexes, 5:68
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:511–519
 - legal and regulatory factors, 2:517
 - liquidity requirements, 2:515
 - portfolio policy determination, 2:517
 - return objectives, 2:513–515
 - risk objectives, 2:512–513
 - tax concerns, 2:516–517
 - time horizon, 2:515–516
 - nonlinear correlations of assets, 3:20
 - non-marketable assets, 2:389–390
 - employer pension plans, 2:389–390
 - government pensions, 2:390
 - non-normal optimization approaches, 3:255–259
 - nonparametric (term), 5:161
 - non-participating life insurance policy, 2:407
 - nonpublic information
 - acting on, 1:63, 66
 - analyst recommendations as, 1:65–66
 - controlling, 1:64
 - defined, 1:58
 - material (*see* Material Nonpublic Information [Standard II(A)])
 - standards for priority of transactions with, 1:158
 - non-publicly traded marketable assets, 2:388–389
 - annuities, 2:389
 - business assets, 2:389
 - cash-value life insurance, 2:389
 - collectibles, 2:389
 - real estate, 2:388
 - non-recourse loans, 2:367
 - non-recourse mortgages, 2:388
 - nonstationarity, 3:17
 - nonsystematic risk, 5:229. *see also* idiosyncratic risk
 - non-taxable accounts, 2:390
 - normal beta, 6:86
 - normalization, of professional behavior, 1:294
 - normal portfolio, 6:86
 - Noronha, Gregory, 4:335
 - North America. *see also specific countries*
 - Conference Board index, 3:84–85
 - global assets under management, 1:268
 - mutual funds, 1:275
 - real estate market, 5:20, 22
 - securities lending, 4:358
 - North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), 3:82
 - Northfield, 4:338
 - Norway
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
 - sovereign wealth funds in, 3:340
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - Norway model, 3:303
 - no securities laws (NS) countries, 1:24–25
 - notational principal (NP), 4:81
 - notification
 - changes to investment process, 1:142–144
 - client bonus compensation, 1:116–117
 - Code and Standards, 1:114
 - fund mandate change, 1:142
 - known violations, 1:27
 - outside compensation, 1:117
 - notional position limits, 5:190–191
 - notional principal, 5:179, 364–365, 374–375
 - notional value, of derivatives, 4:343
 - Novatel Wireless, Inc., 5:28
 - NS countries. *see* no securities laws countries
 - NVCA. *see* National Venture Capital Association
 - NYSE. *see* New York Stock Exchange
 - NYSE Arca Exchange, 6:16
 - NYSE Fact Book*, 6:41n.25
 - NYSE Trade and Quote (TAQ) database, 4:412
- O**
- OAS. *see* option-adjusted spread
 - objective function, 6:45–46
 - objectives
 - in active equity investing portfolio construction, 4:469–471
 - investment
 - in asset allocation, 3:187
 - of defined benefit pension fund, 1:284, 285
 - of endowment fund, 1:284, 285
 - establishing, 1:77
 - in governance, 1:284–285
 - of individual investors, 1:284
 - in investment policy statements, 1:287
 - in IPSs, 1:93, 148
 - and risk tolerance, 1:285
 - management of concentrated single-asset positions, 2:327–328
 - in portfolio construction, 4:300, 469–471
 - return
 - asset allocation based on, 2:192–195
 - for banks, 2:523
 - for defined-benefit plans, 2:468–470
 - for endowments, 2:492–494
 - for foundations, 2:486
 - for individual investors, 2:172–174
 - for life insurance companies, 2:503–505
 - for non-life insurance companies, 2:513–515
 - in sample IPSs, 2:186, 189
 - risk
 - asset allocation based on, 2:193–195
 - for banks, 2:522
 - for defined-benefit plans, 2:465–468
 - for endowments, 2:491–492
 - for foundations, 2:486
 - for individual investors, 2:174–175
 - for life insurance companies, 2:501–503
 - for non-life insurance companies, 2:512–513
 - of risk management strategies, 2:391
 - trading, 6:37–40
 - objectives and constraints framework, 2:478–479
 - objectivity, 1:241. *see also* Independence and Objectivity [Standard I(B)]
 - OECD. *see* Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
 - OECD Commentary, 2:309
 - off-balance-sheet debt, 2:330
 - offer price, spot currency, 3:387

- off-market swaps, 5:358n.1
 - offshore banking, 2:310–311
 - offshore investments, 2:185
 - oil shocks, 2:142; 3:74
 - Oman, 3:76
 - omissions, 1:45
 - OMSs. *see* order management systems
 - OMX Copenhagen 20 Index, 4:345
 - OMX Stockholm 30 Index, 4:345
 - 1/n naïve diversification, 2:122
 - one-factor models, active returns
 - relative to, 6:104
 - 1/N rule, 3:305
 - 130/30 strategy, 4:508, 511–513
 - “120 minus your age” rule, 3:300–301
 - ongoing expenses, liquidity and, 2:176
 - Ontario Pension Commission, 2:473
 - on-the-run bond, 4:242
 - on-the-run yield curve, 4:126–129
 - OPEC. *see* Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries
 - open-ended bond mutual funds, 4:99–100
 - open-end mutual funds
 - defined, 6:236
 - ETFs vs, 4:343
 - passive vs. active equities in, 4:316–317
 - pooled investments in, 4:339–340
 - private-equity, 6:205
 - open market operations, 3:90
 - open outcry auction markets, 6:10
 - operating foundations, 2:484–485
 - operating investments, 2:476–477
 - Operational Due Diligence Survey, 5:9–10
 - operational review, private equity, 5:44
 - operational risk
 - identifying, 5:144–145
 - measuring, 5:180–181
 - opinions
 - about CFA Program or Institute, 1:166
 - of credit rating agency, 1:33–34
 - customer, 5:44
 - facts in reports vs., 1:141, 209–210
 - group research, 1:132
 - integrity of, 1:35
 - providing, as facts, 1:141
 - reasonable basis for, 1:209
 - opportunistic participation strategies, 6:44–45
 - opportunistic real estate strategies, 6:207
 - opportunity costs
 - with currency hedging, 3:402
 - missed trade, 6:23, 25
 - optimal corridor width, 3:306–307
 - optimism, 2:132
 - optimization. *see also* mean–variance optimization (MVO)
 - as asset-only approach, 3:185
 - as basis for portfolio construction, 4:380
 - maximum loss, 5:172
 - to minimize tracking error, 4:352
 - non-normal, 3:255–259
 - portfolio
 - absolute approach to, 4:470
 - after-tax, 3:343–346
 - currency management, 3:398–399
 - for passive equity investing, 4:351–352
 - reverse, 3:250
 - surplus, 3:185, 271–276
 - compared to other approaches, 3:280–281
 - defined, 3:270
 - as liability-relative approach, 3:185
 - option-adjusted spread (OAS), 4:245
 - calculation for portfolio, 4:246
 - for corporate bonds (2001–2015), 4:240
 - as credit quality measure, 4:260
 - empirical duration vs., 4:239
 - US CMBS and US corporate bonds, 4:246
 - optional stock dividends, 4:308
 - option portfolio risk management
 - strategies, 5:333–343
 - delta hedging over time, 5:335–342
 - gamma and risk of delta, 5:342–343
 - interest rate options and options on futures, 5:344
 - vega and volatility risk, 5:343
 - option-pricing theory, 5:173–175
 - options. *see also* bond(s), with embedded options; *specific types*, e.g.: call options
 - agent, 1:154
 - credit risk, 5:177–179
 - default, 2:120–121
 - forward conversions with, 2:345
 - on futures, 5:344
 - knock-out, 2:348–349
 - measuring credit risk of, 5:177–179
 - risk management with (*see* risk management applications of option strategies)
 - as tail risk hedge strategy instrument, 4:274–275
 - yield curve strategies with, 4:170–175
 - option to purchase additional insurance rider, 2:418
 - Oracle Corporation, 6:42
 - Orange County, California, bankruptcy (1994), 4:208
 - order-driven markets, 6:15–16
 - order fragmentation, 6:42
 - order management systems (OMSs), 4:348; 6:46
 - orders
 - representing, 6:18
 - types of, 6:7–9
 - ordinary life insurance, 2:499n.19
 - Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD)
 - CLI, 3:82
 - economic data from, 3:103
 - Model Treaty, 2:308–309
 - organizational changes, disclosure of, 1:254
 - Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC), 3:74
 - Original Dietz method, 6:171–173
 - orphan equities, 5:95, 98
 - OTC derivatives. *see* over-the-counter derivatives
 - others to whom duty is owed (ethical decision-making framework), 1:197
 - Other Than Temporary Impairment (OTTI), 2:502n.22
 - OTM options. *see* out-of-the-money options
 - outcome monitoring, for capital market expectations, 3:8
 - out-of-date information, 1:52–53
 - out of the money, for options, 4:344n.4
 - out-of-the-money (OTM) options
 - protective puts with, 3:432
 - put spreads with, 3:432–433
 - risk reversal with, 3:432
 - seagull spreads with, 3:433–434
 - strangles with, 3:415
 - output gap, business cycle, 3:51
 - outright sale
 - of concentrated position, 2:328–329
 - of single-stock position, 2:341
 - outside compensation, 1:117
 - outside information, verifying, 1:47
 - outside parties, referral arrangements and, 1:162–164
 - overall asset allocation, revisiting, 3:298
 - overall portfolio, in goals-based allocation, 3:292–294
 - overall trade balance, 3:79n.64
 - overbought (term), 3:411
 - overconfidence
 - certainty, 2:74–75
 - in forecasting skills, 2:126–131
 - and halo effect, 2:144
 - and market bubbles, 2:143
 - prediction, 2:74–75
 - overconfidence bias, 2:73–76, 91; 4:418
 - of analysts, 2:126–131
 - case studies, 2:128, 130–131
 - remedial actions for, 2:128–131
 - and committee decision making, 2:137
 - consequences of, 2:75
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:75–76
 - diagnostic questions, 2:88–90
 - and illusion of control, 3:364
 - of management, 2:132
 - and overinvestment in company stock, 2:123
 - prediction and certainty
 - overconfidence, 2:74–75
- overconfidence trap, 3:21
- overfitting, 4:425
- overfunded pension plans, 2:466
- over-hedging, 3:431
- overlay
 - completion, 4:344
 - currency, 4:344
 - defined, 4:344
 - portfolio, 4:391
 - rebalancing, 4:344
- overnight Fed funds rate, 5:222n.9
- overseeing bodies, for professions, 1:295–296
- oversold (term), 3:411
- over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives
 - collateral in, 5:186
 - credit risk with, 5:143
 - marking to market in, 5:185–186
 - non-tax considerations, 2:342–343
 - regulatory risk, 5:146–147
 - settlement risk, 5:146

over-the-counter markets, credit securities in, 4:241
 overweight rewarded factors, 4:449–451
 owned benchmarks, 6:83
 owners, with concentrated positions
 monetization decision-making process for, 2:336–337, 362–364
 personal lines of credit for, 2:360–361
 profile of, 2:358
 ownership, 5:12
 in asset management industry, 1:271
 beneficial, 1:158
 in civil law, 2:274
 of completed prior work, 1:111
 of firm's records, 1:147, 148
 joint ownership with right to survivorship, 2:274
 sole, 2:274

P

Pacific Rim, 2:322. *see also specific countries*

packetting, of indexes, 4:328
 Page, Larry, 5:32
 paid-in capital, 6:211, 236
 pairs trading, 4:411–412; 6:42–43
 Pakistan, 2:180, 231, 347
 Panama, 2:304
 panel methods, 3:48–49
 Paraguay, 2:304
 Paris, France, 2:310–311
 Paris Bourse, 6:16
 partial correlation of assets, 3:20
 partial disability benefit, 2:417
 partial duration (partials), 4:132, 160, 165–166. *see also* key rate durations
 partial DV01 (PDV01), 4:160
 partial fills, 1:85; 6:16
 partial price value of a basis point (PPVBP), 4:160
 participant-directed DC pension plans, 2:464
 participate (do not initiate) orders, 6:8
 participating life insurance policy, 2:406–407
 parties
 to annuities, 2:423
 outside, 1:162–164
 related, 1:38–39
 partners
 general, 1:278; 6:212, 235
 limited, 6:212, 236
 strategic, 5:31, 32
 turnaround, 5:99
 partnerships
 FLPs, 2:297–298, 339
 limited, 6:212, 236
 tax avoidance with, 2:181
 part-time status, 1:116
 Pascal, Blaise, 2:20–21
 passing exams in consecutive years, 1:173
 passive hedging, 3:403
 passive investing
 in equities, 4:325–371
 about, 4:325–326
 approaches, 4:339–348
 benchmark selection, 4:327–339
 growth of, 1:278–279

indexing vs., 4:325
 portfolio construction, 4:348–352
 practice problems, 4:364–368
 return and risk sources, 4:355–360
 solutions to problems, 4:369–371
 tracking error management, 4:353–355
 in fixed-income instruments
 active investment vs., 4:45–46
 bond market exposure methods, 4:96–102
 fixed-income market definition, 4:96
 passive investors, 2:108–109
 in behavioral alpha process, 2:111–112
 trading behavior of, 2:254
 passive management, 4:315–318
 active management vs., 1:269–270
 of allocations to asset classes, 3:210–212
 of asset class weights, 3:209
 passive managers, 4:359–360
 Passive Preservers, 2:113–115
 passive traders, 6:34, 36
 pass-through treatment, 4:33
 path dependency, 2:197n.8
 paying the offer, 3:387
 payment netting, 5:186–187
 payments
 balance of, 3:79n.64
 copayments, 2:403n.3, 421
 foreign currency, 5:252–254
 prepayment risk, 4:280
 single-payment loans, 5:215–218
 payout methods, of annuities, 2:428–429
 pay-to-play scandals, 1:34
 PBGC. *see* Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation
 PBO. *see* projected benefit obligation
 PCP. *see* Professional Conduct Program
 PDV01. *see* partial DV01
 P/E. *see* price to earnings ratio
 peak accumulation phase (financial stages of life), 2:393
 Pearl Investment Management, 1:200–210
 Code of Ethics and Standards of Professional Conduct violations of new employees, 1:200–203
 in ordinary business practices, 1:206–210
 with rush projects, 1:203–206
 Pearson IC, 4:422–423
 Pedersen, Lasse Heje, 4:359, 470n.23
 peer group comparisons. *see* manager universes
 peer groups, manager. *see* manager universes
 P/E factor, 4:396
 pegging strategies, 6:45
 Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC), 2:468
 pension funds, 2:463–484
 adjusting asset allocation of, 5:241–243, 245–246
 alternative investments for, 5:9
 application of VaR to, 5:168
 arbitrage argument for, 2:251–254
 creating synthetic cash for, 5:238–240
 defined, 2:463

portfolio management for, 2:463–484
 defined-benefit plans, 2:464–477
 defined-contribution plans, 2:478–483
 hybrid plans, 2:483–484
Pension Funds (Dietz), 6:156
 pension income, 2:469
 pension liabilities
 active-lives portion of, 2:465, 469, 471–472
 defined, 2:463
 managing investments for, 2:469
 pension investments and, 2:476–477
 retired-lives portion of, 2:465, 469, 471
 pension participants, objectives and constraints of, 2:478–479
 pension plans
 allocations to fixed income in, 3:351
 in asset allocation constraints, 3:337–339
 as asset management clients, 1:272–273
 asset size and performance of, 3:325
 changing liabilities of, 3:333
 considered in asset allocation, 2:444–445
 defined-benefit
 as asset management clients, 1:272
 asset size and performance of, 3:325
 contingent liabilities of, 3:267
 corporate risk management with, 2:476–477
 defined, 2:463
 defined-contribution vs., 2:463–464
 discounting liabilities for, 2:283
 investment objective of, 1:284, 285
 legal and regulatory factors with, 2:472–473
 liabilities of, 3:268–270
 liability-driven investing for, 4:14, 50–86
 liability-relative allocation for, 3:201–204
 liquidity requirements for, 2:470–471
 portfolio management for, 2:464–477
 return objectives for, 2:468–470
 risk management for, 5:142
 risk objectives for, 2:465–468
 tax concerns with, 2:472
 time horizon for, 2:471–472
 unique circumstances of, 2:473–476
 defined-contribution, 1:272; 2:477–484
 behavioral factors in portfolio construction for, 2:120–125
 middle-aged participant, 2:478
 objectives and constraints framework, 2:478–479
 for participants in early career, 2:479
 employer pension plans, 2:389–390
 government pensions, 2:390
 liability-driven investing for, 4:76–86
 liquidity as constraint for, 3:330
 in net wealth, 2:399
 portfolio rebalancing in, 3:355
 taxation of, 3:343
 Pension Protection Fund (PPF), 2:390
 pension surplus, 2:465, 467
 percentage-of-volume strategy, 6:43
 percent-range rebalancing, 3:217, 306

- perfect competition, 2:12
- perfect information, 2:12, 15
- perfect markets, 3:41
- perfect rationality, 2:12
- perfect self-interest, 2:12
- Performance and Valuation (AMC Part E), 1:239, 250–251
- performance appraisal, 6:115–123
 - defined, 6:71
 - for hedge funds, 5:80–82
 - quality control charts, 6:119–123
 - risk-adjusted measures, 6:116–119
- performance assessment
 - and hindsight bias, 2:62
 - with Monte Carlo simulations, 2:198–199
- performance attribution, 6:94–115
 - defined, 6:71
 - fixed-income, 6:109–115
 - macro attribution, 6:96–102
 - managers' impact on, 6:95
 - micro attribution, 6:102–109
 - and objectivity, 1:33
 - and suitability, 1:100
- performance-based fees, 1:277; 4:310; 5:75
- performance calculations
 - and asset weighting, 1:99
 - and length of time, 1:98
 - methodology for, 1:100–101
 - on selected accounts, 1:100
- performance evaluation. *see also* portfolio performance evaluation
 - defined, 6:68
 - for hedge funds, 5:78–84
 - consistency, 5:82–84
 - performance appraisal measures, 5:80–82
 - returns, 5:79
 - skewness and kurtosis, 5:82
 - volatility and downside volatility, 5:79–80
 - in quantitative investing, 4:423
 - and risk management, 5:188–190
- performance measurement(s), 6:71–81
 - annualized return, 6:80
 - benchmarks for, 1:93
 - data quality issues, 6:80–81
 - defined, 6:71
 - and independence/objectivity, 1:33
 - linked internal rate of return, 6:79–80
 - money-weighted rate of return, 6:76–79
 - time-weighted rate of return, 6:74–79
 - total rate of return, 6:74
 - without intraperiod external cash flows, 6:71–73
- performance netting risk, 5:150–151
- performance persistence, 5:92
- performance presentation
 - development of standards, 6:156–157
 - and misrepresentation, 1:210
 - and prior fund/employer, 1:99
 - for private equity, 6:214
 - for real estate, 6:207–208
 - and simulated results, 1:99–100
 - for wrap fee/SMA composites, 6:216
- Performance Presentation [Standard III(D)], 1:97–101
 - application of the standard, 1:98–101
 - case study, 1:210
 - compliance procedures, 1:98
 - with GIPS standards, 1:98
 - without GIPS standards, 1:98
 - guidance, 1:97–98
 - text of, 1:17, 97
- performance reporting, 1:44–45
- performance stopouts, 5:184
- period-by-period approach, 3:134n.11
- period-certain annuities, 2:425, 428
- periodic auction markets, 6:16
- periodic table of investment returns, 2:59–60
- permanent income hypothesis, 3:69–70
- permanent life insurance, 2:406–407
- Perold, André, 4:355; 6:24
- Perrier family (case study), 2:433–440
- personal actions, 1:55
- personal assets, 2:387
- personal goals, 3:207
- personal ideology, of long-only investors, 4:506
- personality types of individual investors, 2:167–171
 - cautious investors, 2:169
 - individualist investors, 2:169
 - methodical investors, 2:169
 - spontaneous investors, 2:169
- personal lines of credit, 2:360–361
- personal risk bucket, 2:334, 335; 3:207
- personal trading, 1:69–70
 - and conflict of interest, 1:155
 - disclosure of, 1:161
 - disclosure of policies for, 1:160
 - limitations on, 1:62
 - priority of transactions for, 1:157, 202–203
- personal trusts, 2:183–185
- personal umbrella liability insurance
 - policy, 2:421–422
- personnel
 - changes in, 1:254
 - preventing overlap of, 1:62
 - privity to recommendation, 1:84
 - reporting requirements for, 1:159–160
- Persson, Don, 4:332–333
- Peru, 2:304
- peso, Chilean, 3:448
- peso, Mexican, 3:18n.10, 385; 4:139–140
- Petajisto, Antti, 4:335, 465
- Pfandbriefe, 4:282
- philanthropic goals, 3:207
- Philippines
 - Asian currency crisis (1997), 3:331
 - tax rates, 2:180
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
- PIC multiple, 6:211, 236
- PIPE. *see* private investment in public entity
- pips, 3:386
- plagiarism, 1:49–51
 - and misrepresentation, 1:45–46
 - policies on, 1:47
- plan sponsors, pension fund, 2:463
- platform fees, 4:311
- PLC. *see* public limited company
- pledging requirement, 2:522
- PMI. *see* purchasing managers index
- point estimates, 3:24n.19
- points, forward exchange rate, 3:387
- poison pill plans, 4:407
- Poland
 - bond yields, 3:76
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
- policy allocations, in macro attribution, 6:96–97
- policyholder reserves, 2:503n.23
- policyholder's share of income, 2:506
- policy portfolio, 3:194. *see also* strategic asset allocation
- policy pricing, insurance, 2:513
- policy reserves, of life insurance, 2:412–413
- political leadership, 3:79
- political risk, 5:149
- pooled assets, 3:327
- pooled funds, managing, 1:243
- pooled investment vehicles, 4:22, 339–343
- population mean, estimating, 3:17n.7
- portability of past performance, 6:202
- portable assets, 2:464
- portfolio(s). *see also* bond portfolio(s)
 - adding, removing, and switching, 6:188
 - barbell, 4:105, 106
 - defined, 4:147
 - duration-neutral, 4:157–166, 168–170
 - extreme, 4:191–192
 - extreme vs. less extreme, 4:195–196
 - laddered portfolio vs., 4:191–192, 194–195
 - structure, 4:147–150
- bullet, 4:105
 - defined, 4:147
 - duration-neutral, 4:157–166, 168–170
 - extreme, 4:192–194
 - structure, 4:147–150
- butterfly, 4:166–168
- commodities' roles in, 5:53–55
- completeness, 2:355
- corner, 3:237n.6
- corporate bond, 5:219–227
 - credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 - credit risk, 4:235–236
 - interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 - liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 - spread risk, 4:236–237
- credit
 - construction of (*see* credit strategies)
 - defined, 4:233
- declining-balance, 3:286n.27
- dedicated bond, 4:62
- developing, 1:75–76
- distressed securities' roles in, 5:98–100
 - distressed debt arbitrage, 5:98
 - long-only value investing, 5:98
 - private equity, 5:98–100
- documentation of, 6:182
- dollar neutral, 4:508
- equities' roles, 4:296–301
 - capital appreciation, 4:296–297
 - client considerations, 4:300
 - diversification, 4:298–299

- dividend income, 4:297
- inflation hedging, 4:299
- equity, 5:230–232
- equity index-based, 4:347–348
- factor-mimicking, 4:395
- factor-tilting, 4:395
- fixed-income, 3:400; 5:363–366
- foreign-currency, 3:400
- foreign-market asset, 5:254–258
- GIPS definition, 6:236
- GIPS standards for, 6:156
- government bond, 5:223–226
- hedge funds' roles in, 5:72–74
 - hedge funds as diversifiers, 5:72–73
 - historical performance, 5:73–74
 - skewness and hedge funds, 5:74
- high-yield corporate bond
 - credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 - credit risk, 4:235–236
 - interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 - liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 - spread risk, 4:236–237
- including and excluding, in
 - composites, 6:187–190
- international credit, 4:275–278
 - currency risk, 4:278
 - emerging markets credit, 4:277
 - legal risk, 4:278
 - liquidity considerations, 4:278
 - relative value in, 4:275–277
- investment-grade corporate bond
 - credit mitigation risk, 4:236
 - credit risk, 4:235–236
 - interest rate risk, 4:237–240
 - liquidity and trading, 4:240–241
 - spread risk, 4:236–237
- laddered, 4:105–108, 191–192, 194–195
- levered risk parity, 3:304
- managed futures' roles in, 5:90–92
- management of (*see* equity portfolio management; fixed-income portfolio management)
- managing to mandates, 1:243
- model, 3:286–287; 4:256
- multi-period portfolio models, 3:276
- normal, 6:86
- OAS calculation, 4:246
- optimization of, 3:398–399
- passive equity, 4:355–360
- private equity's roles in, 5:42–43
- qualifying, for composites, 6:181–184
- real estate's roles in, 5:21–27
 - diversification within real estate, 5:23–25
 - real estate as diversifier, 5:22–23
 - worldwide investment in real estate, 5:25
- rebalancing, 1:288
- sub-portfolios, 3:207–209, 286–287
- suitability of equity market forecasts for, 3:143–144
- suitability of investment for, 1:94–95
- Wrap Fee/SMA, 6:163, 214–216
- portfolio construction
 - active equity investing, 4:445–525
 - about, 4:445–446
 - approaches, 4:458–474
 - building blocks, 4:449–458
 - characteristics of well-constructed portfolio, 4:499–504
 - cost-related considerations, 4:492–499
 - fundamentals, 4:447–449
 - long extension strategies, 4:508
 - long/short strategies, 4:505–507, 509–513
 - market-neutral strategies, 4:508–509
 - portfolio management approach selection, 4:459–469
 - practice problems, 4:517–521
 - risk budget allocation, 4:474–486
 - risk measures, 4:486–492
 - solutions to problems, 4:522–525
 - asset allocation in, 3:289–292
 - behavioral factors in, 2:120–125
 - and behavioral portfolio theory, 2:124–125
 - company stock, 2:122–123
 - excessive trading, 2:123–124
 - home bias, 2:124
 - inertia and default options, 2:120–121
 - naïve diversification, 2:122
 - target date funds, 2:121
 - in behavioral finance, 2:167
 - and bond market liquidity, 4:21–22
 - bottom-up approach, 4:266
 - credit portfolios (*see* credit strategies)
 - excess return and, 4:247
 - for fundamental vs. quantitative strategies, 4:379–381
 - G-spread and, 4:242
 - and liquidity needs, 4:21–22
 - passive equity investing, 4:348–352
 - blended approach, 4:352
 - full replication approach, 4:349–350
 - optimization approaches, 4:351–352
 - stratified sampling approach, 4:350–351
 - in quantitative investing, 4:423–424
 - with quantitative vs. fundamental approaches, 4:380–381
 - sub-portfolios
 - for goals-based allocation, 3:286–287, 289–292
 - module process, 3:294–298
 - top-down approach, 4:266
 - in traditional finance, 2:36, 166
- portfolio decisions, execution of. *see* execution of portfolio decisions
- portfolio diversification. *see* diversification
- portfolio flows, 6:225
- portfolio management
 - approach selection for active equity investing, 4:459–469
 - Active Share and active risk in, 4:462–469
 - bottom-up vs. top-down approaches, 4:460–461
 - building block use by approaches, 4:461–462
 - systematic vs. discretionary processes, 4:459–460
- diversifying concentrated portfolios, 5:380–382
- equity, 4:295–324
 - costs, 4:309–312
 - income, 4:307–309
 - investment universe segmentation, 4:301–307
 - passive–active spectrum for, 4:315–318
 - practice problems, 4:321–322
 - roles of equities in portfolio, 4:296–301
 - shareholder engagement in, 4:312–315
 - solutions to problems, 4:323–324
- for individual investors, 2:157–223
 - about, 2:158
 - asset allocation, 2:188–199
 - case study, 2:158–162
 - investment policy statements, 2:171–187
 - investor characteristics, 2:162–171
 - practice problems, 2:202–211
 - solutions to problems, 2:212–223
- for institutional investors, 2:461–544
 - about, 2:462
 - banks, 2:519–526
 - endowments, 2:489–499
 - foundations, 2:484–489
 - insurance industry, 2:499–519
 - investment intermediaries, 2:526–527
 - pension funds, 2:463–484
 - practice problems, 2:530–536
 - solutions to problems, 2:537–544
 - to mandates, 1:243
- portfolio managers. *see also* manager continuation policies (MCP)
 - allocation of funds to, 5:183
 - duties of, 6:6
 - impact of, 6:95
 - independence of, 1:32
- portfolio modified adjusted duration, 4:93
- portfolio optimization
 - absolute approach to, 4:470
 - after-tax, 3:343–346
 - for passive equity investing, 4:351–352
 - portfolios with currencies, 3:398–399
- portfolio overlay, 4:391
- portfolio performance evaluation, 6:67–150
 - benchmarks, 6:81–94
 - absolute, 6:84
 - broad market indexes, 6:84–85
 - custom security-based, 6:87–88
 - defined, 6:82–83
 - factor-model-based, 6:85–86
 - for hedge funds, 6:91–94
 - manager universes, 6:84, 88–89
 - returns-based, 6:86–87
 - style indexes, 6:85
 - tests of quality, 6:90–91
 - types, 6:84–87
 - valid, 6:83–84
 - components, 6:70–71
 - defined, 6:68
 - importance, 6:69–70
 - manager continuation policies, 6:126–130
 - noisiness of data, 6:125–126
 - performance appraisal, 6:115–123
 - quality control charts, 6:119–123
 - risk-adjusted measures, 6:116–119

- portfolio performance evaluation (*Continued*)
 - performance attribution, 6:94–115
 - fixed-income, 6:109–115
 - macro attribution, 6:96–102
 - managers' impact on, 6:95
 - micro attribution, 6:102–109
 - performance measurement, 6:71–81
 - annualized return, 6:80
 - data quality issues, 6:81
 - linked internal rate of return, 6:79–80
 - money-weighted rate of return, 6:76–79
 - time-weighted rate of return, 6:74–79
 - total rate of return, 6:74
 - without intraperiod external cash flows, 6:71–73
 - practice, 6:124–130
 - practice problems, 6:135–141
 - solutions to problems, 6:142–150
 - tax considerations in, 2:180–181
- portfolio policy, non-life insurance company, 2:517
- portfolio rebalancing
 - asset allocation, 3:214–219
 - framework for, 3:216–217
 - in practice, 3:305–309
 - strategic considerations in, 3:218–219
- defining, 3:305
- for fundamental vs. quantitative strategies, 4:379, 380
- in goals-based allocation, 3:298
- and taxes, 3:346–347
- portfolio returns, 3:391–396
 - benchmark, 6:97
 - currency risk and return, 3:391–396
 - international currency exposure, 3:391–394
 - real estate, 6:207
 - volatility of returns, 3:394–395
- portfolio risk
 - for bond portfolios, 5:219–227
 - balancing types of risks, 5:221–223
 - of government bond portfolios, 5:223–226
 - risk of bond futures, 5:221–223
 - risk of bond portfolio, 5:219–221
 - variations and problems, 5:226–227
 - marginal contribution to, 3:261
 - and rebalancing, 3:216
- portfolio theory, 2:226. *see also* behavioral portfolio theory (BPT)
- portfolio tilts, 2:181
- portfolio trades, 6:9
- portfolio turnover, 2:116
- portfolio variance
 - attribution to factor exposures of, 4:476–477
 - contribution of assets to, 4:476
 - portfolio volatility, taxes and, 2:251
 - portfolio weights, 3:395, 398
 - portfolio yields, 2:503, 515
- Portugal
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
- POs. *see* principal-only strips
- position a trade (term), 6:17
- position-based investment styles, 4:427
- position concentration limits, fund management company, 5:184
- position sizing
 - in active equity investing portfolio construction, 4:453–455
 - in liquidity risk management, 4:272
 - in portfolio construction, 4:459, 492–495
- positive active positions, benchmark, 6:91
- positive screening, 4:300
- POSIT trading system, 6:15, 53, 59
- post-trade transparency, 6:20
- potential output, 3:51
- pound, British
 - and carry trade, 4:139–140
 - currency code, 3:385
 - currency conversion in loans, 5:370–373
 - in currency pairs, 3:386
- power-reverse dual note, 4:208
- PowerShares, 1:279
- power utility functions, 3:195
- PPF. *see* Pension Protection Fund
- PPO. *see* preferred provider organization
- PPP. *see* Purchasing Power Parity
- PPVBP. *see* partial price value of a basis point
- practice, defined, 1:106
- practice analysis, 1:298
- preadmission certification, 2:421
- preclearance procedures, 1:160
- predatory trading, 4:312
- prediction overconfidence, 2:74–75
- pre-dissemination behavior, guidelines for, 1:85
- preexisting conditions, 2:421
- preferred provider organization (PPO), 2:421
- preferred return, 5:35
- pre-investing in asset classes, 5:248–250
- premature death risk, 2:401
- premiums
 - bond-yield-plus-risk-premium method, 3:38
 - of call options, 5:159
 - for caps vs. floors, 5:327n.24
 - currency option, 3:428
 - default risk, 3:36
 - disability income insurance waiver, 2:418
 - equity premium puzzle, 2:72
 - equity risk, 3:34–35, 38–40, 150
 - fixed-income, 3:36–38
 - flexible-premium variable life insurance, 2:500n.20
 - illiquidity, 3:36
 - inflation, 3:36–38
 - life insurance, 2:302
 - long-term risk, 4:505
 - maturity, 3:37
 - net and gross, 2:411–412
 - on puts, 2:348; 5:159
 - risk, 3:11, 36–40, 50
 - single-premium immediate annuities, 2:423
- tax, 3:37
 - zero-premium collars, 2:349–350
- prepackaged bankruptcy, 5:99, 102
- prepaid variable forwards, 2:330, 350
- prepayment risk, 4:280
- Preqin, 5:37
- pre-retirement phase (financial stages of life), 2:393
- prescreening criteria, 4:415
- presentation(s)
 - factual, 1:46–47
 - performance (*see* performance presentation)
- Presentation and Reporting (GIPS Section I.5)
 - excerpt of, 6:162–163
 - recommendations, 6:203–205
 - requirements, 6:197–205
- presentation standards, performance. *see* performance presentation, development of standards
- present value, of human capital, 2:385–386
- present value of a basis point (PVBP). *see* price value of a basis point
- present value of distribution of cash flows methodology, 4:94
- Preservation of Confidentiality [Standard III(E)], 1:17, 101–105
 - application of the standard, 1:103–105
 - compliance procedures, 1:103
 - communicating with clients, 1:103
 - guidance, 1:101–102
 - compliance with laws, 1:102
 - electronic information and security, 1:102
 - professional conduct investigations by CFA Institute, 1:102
 - status of client, 1:102
 - text of, 1:17, 101
- press releases, issuing, 1:61
- pretrade transparency, 6:20
- pre-verification procedures, 6:224
- price(s)
 - artificial price volatility, 1:70–72
 - ask, 6:10
 - bid, 3:387; 6:10
 - bond, 5:219–221
 - in bond markets, 4:21
 - decision, 6:24
 - distortion of, 1:242
 - growth-at-a-reasonable-price investment style, 4:386
 - matrix, 4:93; 6:81
 - offer, 3:387
 - and personal trading practices, 1:69–70
 - sale, 2:362
 - stale, 6:27, 39
 - and stock splits, 2:31
 - volume-weighted average, 6:23–24, 27–28
- price currency, 3:385–387
- priced factors. *see* rewarded factors
- price discovery, 2:342; 6:16
- priced risk, 3:36
- price improvement, 6:12
- price is right (assumption), 2:28–29
- price momentum, as style factor, 4:396–399

- price to earnings ratio (P/E)
 of common shares, 3:95–96
 Cyclically Adjusted, 3:154–158, 163, 164
 H-model for estimating, 3:134–140
 justified estimates, 3:128–142
 for China, 3:130–140
 for developed economies, 3:141
 and neoclassical approach to growth accounting, 3:128–129, 131–132
- price uncertainty, 6:7
- price value of a basis point (PVBP)
 and bond portfolio risk, 5:220
 defined, 4:132
 and duration management, 4:143–145, 148–149
 in duration matching, 4:66
- price volatility, liquidity and, 2:176
- PricewaterhouseCoopers, 5:36
- price-weighted indexes, 4:331
- pricing
 asset
 behavioral approach to, 2:38–39, 145
 in behavioral finance, 2:167
 CAPM, 2:34, 38
 risk premiums in, 3:50
 in traditional finance, 2:166
- Black–Scholes–Merton pricing option
 and box spreads, 5:310
 and delta hedging, 5:335
 formula for, 5:304
 and model risk, 5:145
 prices from, 5:277n.4, 291
 volatility in, 5:152, 343
- capital asset pricing model
 and *ex post* SML, 6:116
 and market behavior, 2:34, 38
 market model vs., 6:85n.10
 validity of, 6:119
- evaluated, 4:93
- expected repricing return, 3:34
- Fama and French three-factor asset pricing model, 2:144
- insurance, 2:411, 513
- option-pricing theory, 5:173–175
- PRIMA. *see* Professional Risk Managers' International Association
- primary capital, 2:335
- primary fund vehicles, 6:205, 237
- primary residence, as illiquid holding, 2:177–178
- prime brokerage, 5:55; 6:18
- principal
 net-of-tax, 2:257–258
 notational, 4:81
 notional, 5:179, 364–365, 374–375
- principal-only strips (POs), 4:143n.12
- principal trades, 6:9
- prior coverage, 1:38
- prior employer
 documents and files of, 1:110
 in performance presentation, 1:99
- prior fund, in performance presentation, 1:99
- priority of transactions (AMC), 1:245
- Priority of Transactions
 [Standard VI(B)], 1:157–162
 application of the standard, 1:160–162
 case study, 1:202–203
- compliance procedures, 1:158–160
- guidance
 accounts with beneficial ownership, 1:158
 avoiding potential conflicts, 1:157
 nonpublic information standards, 1:158
 personal trading secondary to trading for clients, 1:157
 text of, 1:18, 157
- prior work, ownership of, 1:111
- private clients, portfolio management
 for. *see* portfolio management, for individual investors
- Private Equity (GIPS Section I.7), 6:212–214
 excerpt of, 6:163
 and GIPS definition of private equity, 6:205
- private equity (private business equity), 5:27–45
 about, 2:356–357; 5:27–29
 benchmarks, 5:37
 business owner profile, 2:358
 business profile, 2:357–358
 client objectives with, 2:328
 concentrated positions, 2:324
 defined, 5:7
 of distressed securities, 5:98–100
 due diligence, 5:43–45
 GIPS definition, 6:205, 237
 GIPS Valuation Principles for, 6:218–219
 global private equity asset class, 3:190
 historical performance, 5:38
 interpretation issues, 5:38
 investment characteristics, 5:38–42
 investment in publicly-traded equity vs., 5:29
 market for, 5:29–37
 demand for venture capital, 5:30–31
 exit from investment, 5:31
 size of market, 5:36–37
 supply of venture capital, 5:31–34
 types of private equity investments, 5:34–35
 monetization strategies, 2:356–366
 evaluating, 2:362–366
 types of, 2:358–362
 in portfolios, 5:42–43
 types of investments, 5:34–35
- private equity funds
 in asset management industry, 1:277–278
 defined, 5:28
 distressed securities with structure similar to, 5:94
 limited liability company form, 5:34–35
- private equity market, 5:29–37
 demand for venture capital, 5:30–31
 exit from investment, 5:31
 size of, 5:36–37
 supply of venture capital, 5:31–34
 types of private equity investments, 5:34–35
- Private Financing Initiative (United Kingdom), 5:15
- private foundations, 2:302, 486–488
- private investment in public entity (PIPE), 5:28
- private placement memorandum, 5:30
- private placements, limits on, 1:159
- private sector, government structural policies in, 3:73
- private wealth management, 2:251–260.
see also portfolio management, for individual investors
 after-tax mean–variance optimization, 2:260
 and after-tax wealth, 2:225–226
 asset location, 2:251–254
 and estate planning, 2:272–273
 holding period management, 2:258–260
 tax loss harvesting, 2:255–258
 adding net-of-tax principal, 2:257–258
 current tax savings, 2:255–256
 tax deferral, 2:256–257
 trading behavior, 2:254–255
- probabilistic retirement analysis, 2:196–199
- probabilities
 assigning, in research, 2:135
 conditional (*see* Bayes' formula)
 equal probability rebalancing, 3:307
 from Monte Carlo simulations, 2:196–199
 ruin, 2:285, 286
 shortfall, 3:364, 368
 survival, 2:280–284
 VaR probability levels, 5:157–158
- probate, 2:273, 302
- processes, Trade Management
 Guidelines on, 6:49
- processing errors, 2:52
- procurement process, 1:34
- production-oriented approach, 4:305
- productivity, total factor, 3:70–72, 129
- professional conduct. *see also* Standards of Professional Conduct
 Asset Manager Code of Professional Conduct, 1:235–261
 introduction, 1:235–237
 practice problems, 1:255–259
 principles of conduct, 1:237
 recommendations and guidance, 1:240–254
 solutions to problems, 1:260–261
 text of, 1:238–240
 CFA Professional Conduct Program, 1:9–10
 monitoring of, 1:295
- professional conduct investigations, 1:102
- Professional Conduct Program (PCP), 1:9–10, 23
 confidentiality of investigations, 1:102
 misuse of, 1:54
- Professional Conduct Statement Agreement, 1:171
- professional designations, 1:174
- Professional Investor, 3:327
- professionalism
 in investment management, 1:293, 296–298
 and misconduct, 1:54

- Professionalism [Standard of Professional Conduct I], 1:21–56
- Independence and Objectivity [Standard I(B)], 1:30–42
- application of the standard, 1:36–42
 - compliance procedures, 1:35–36
 - guidance, 1:30–35
 - text of, 1:16, 30
- Knowledge of the Law [Standard I(A)], 1:21–29
- application of the standard, 1:27–29
 - case study, 1:201–202
 - compliance procedures, 1:26–27
 - guidance, 1:21–25
 - text of, 1:16, 21
- Misconduct [Standard I(D)], 1:16, 53–56
- application of the standard, 1:54–56
 - compliance procedures, 1:54
 - guidance, 1:53–54
 - text of, 1:16, 53
- Misrepresentation [Standard I(C)], 1:16, 43–53
- application of the standard, 1:48–53
 - case study, 1:209, 210
 - compliance procedures, 1:46–47
 - guidance, 1:43–46
 - text of, 1:16, 43
 - text of, 1:16
- professionally designated, certified, or licensed commercial property valuer/appraiser, 6:206, 237
- Professional Risk Managers' International Association (PRIMA), 5:181
- professions
- defined, 1:294
 - establishing trust in, 1:294–296
 - evolution of, 1:296
- profiling of individual investors. *see* psychological profiling; situational profiling
- profit. *see also* maximum profit
- bear spread, 5:296–298
 - box spread, 5:311
 - bull spread, 5:293–295
 - butterfly spread, 5:300–302
 - call options, 5:279–280
 - collars, 5:305, 306
 - covered calls, 5:286–288
 - protective puts, 5:290, 291
 - put options, 5:282–284
 - realized, 6:25
 - straddles, 5:308, 309
 - unrealized, 6:23, 25
- profitability, of non-insurance companies, 2:513–514
- profitability cycle. *see* underwriting cycle
- profit-sharing plans, 2:463
- program trading, 4:348
- progressive tax rate structures, 2:227, 229–231
- estate tax in, 2:278
 - and tax reduction with trusts, 2:301
- projected benefit obligation (PBO), 2:465; 4:77–79
- promotion, company, 1:69
- property
- community property regimes, 2:275–276
 - direct loss of, 2:402
 - indirect loss of, 2:402–403
 - intellectual property, 5:44
 - separate property regimes, 2:275
 - property/casualty insurance companies, 3:279
 - Property Council/IPD Australia All Property Index, 5:16
 - property insurance, 2:418–420
 - automobile insurance, 2:420
 - in case study, 2:434
 - homeowner's insurance, 2:418–420
 - and integrated asset–liability approach, 3:279
 - recommendations for, in case study, 2:439–440 - property risk, 2:402–403
 - property-specific risk, 2:327
 - property taxes, 2:179
 - proprietary trading procedures, 1:63
 - prospective clients. *see also* Communication with Clients and Prospective Clients [Standard V(B)]
 - GIPS definition, 6:237
 - GIPS provisions for, 6:159 - prospect theory, 2:24–28
 - defined, 2:18
 - and loss-aversion bias, 2:70, 166–167
 - and utility theory, 2:20, 22 - protective puts
 - defined, 3:428
 - with OTM options, 3:432
 - in risk management strategies, 5:290–292 - “Protocol for Broker Recruiting,” 1:107
 - proxy hedging, 3:438–440
 - proxy voting, 1:76–78; 4:314–315, 359–360
 - prudence, 6:48. *see also* Loyalty, Prudence, and Care [Standard III(A)]
 - prudence trap, 3:21–22
 - Prudential, 2:504, 516
 - prudent investor rule, 2:507
 - prudent judgment, 1:241–242
 - Prudent Person Rule, 2:190
 - PSI-20 Index, 4:345
 - psychographic modeling of investors, 2:111–116
 - behavioral alpha process, 2:111–116
 - Active Accumulators, 2:116
 - classifying as behavioral investor type, 2:113–116
 - Friendly Followers, 2:115
 - Independent Individualists, 2:115–116
 - Passive Preservers, 2:114–115
 - plotting on risk tolerance and active/passive scale, 2:112
 - testing for behavioral biases, 2:112–113
 - testing for risk tolerance and active/passive traits, 2:111–112 - bottom up approach, 2:110
 - psychological considerations
 - with concentrated positions, 2:331–334
 - of risk management, 5:192 - psychological profiling of individual investors, 2:165–171
 - behavioral finance, 2:166–167
 - personality typing, 2:167–171
 - traditional finance, 2:165–166 - psychological traps, in capital market expectations, 3:21–22
 - public companies, independence and objectivity of, 1:33
 - public dissemination, achieving, 1:60
 - public equity (publicly traded equity)
 - global, 3:190
 - investment in private equity vs., 5:29 - public good, 3:73n.63
 - public limited company (PLC), 5:35
 - public market equivalents, 6:213, 237
 - public sector, government structural policies in, 3:73
 - pump and dump strategy, 1:72
 - pump-priming strategy, 1:71
 - purchasing managers index (PMI), 3:62
 - Purchasing Power Parity (PPP), 3:100
 - pure indexing
 - defined, 4:91
 - and fixed-income portfolio management, 4:16, 17 - “pure-play” independent asset managers, 1:268
 - Pure Sector Allocation return, 6:106
 - putable bonds, 4:48, 136
 - put–call parity, 5:174–175
 - put options (puts)
 - cash-covered, 4:309
 - in equity portfolios
 - combinations of calls and, 5:304–312
 - long/short positions, 5:282–286
 - protective, 5:290–292 - hedging with, 2:348–349
 - with lending, 5:318–323
 - premiums, 5:159
 - protective, 3:428, 432; 5:290–292 - put payoffs, 5:313, 318–321
 - put spread, 2:348, 350
 - put spreads, 3:432–433
 - PVBP. *see* price value of a basis point
- Q**
- Qatar, 1:274; 3:76
 - Qatar Investment Authority, 1:274
 - QE. *see* quantitative easing
 - Qian, E. E., 4:423
 - Qin, Nan, 4:332
 - Qualidex Fund, 4:339
 - qualification summary, 1:47
 - Qualified Intermediaries (QIs), 2:311
 - qualified purchasers, 3:327
 - quality, tests of, 6:90–91
 - quality control charts, 6:119–123
 - assumptions underlying, 6:120
 - confidence bands on, 6:121
 - defined, 6:119
 - interpreting, 6:122–123 - quality effect, 6:113
 - Quality factor
 - active investing based on, 4:399–400
 - for equities, 4:336
 - weighting of, 4:450 - quant crowding, 4:426
 - QuantEX™, 6:42
 - quantiles, 4:393
 - Quantitative Analysis of Investor Behavior* (DALBAR), 2:59

- quantitative easing (QE), 3:56–57, 65, 66
quantitatively oriented models, 1:134–135
quantitatively oriented research, 1:128
quantitatively oriented techniques, 1:129
quantitative strategies
 active equity investing
 about, 4:375–376
 fundamental vs. quantitative strategies, 4:376–381
 strategy creation, 4:420–427
 bottom-up, 4:381–382
quant meltdown (August 2007), 4:420, 426
quantos, 4:178n.29
quasi-endowments, 2:490
quasi-liabilities, 3:267
quotations, attributing, 1:47
quoted depth, 6:19
quote-driven (dealer) markets, 6:10–15
- R**
rand, South African, 3:385, 449
random walks, 3:366
range accrual notes, 4:207
range forwards. *see* collars
range of experience, availability bias and, 2:68
RAROC. *see* risk-adjusted return on capital
ratchet floaters, 4:208
rate of return
 annualized return, 6:80
 with external cash flows at beginning/end of evaluation period, 6:72–73
 holding period, 4:56
 internal, 6:76–79
 linked, 6:79–80
 modified, 6:171–173
 money-weighted rate of return, 6:76–79
 of private equity, 5:39
 for real estate, 6:208–211
 money-weighted, 6:76–79
 real, 4:296
 subperiod, 6:75–76
 time-weighted rate, 6:74–79
 about, 6:74–76
 GIPS definition, 6:238
 and linked internal rate of return, 6:79, 80
 MWR vs., 6:77–79
 as requirement of GIPS standards, 6:170
 total, 6:74
 without external cash flows, 6:72
ratio analysis, 4:263
rational belief equilibrium, 3:23n.18
rational economic man (REM), 2:11–12, 15
rationality
 bounded, 2:15, 20, 22–24
 perfect, 2:12
 in utility theory, 2:9
rational portfolios, 2:36
ratio spreads, delta hedges of, 5:339n.32
RBC requirements. *see* risk-based capital requirements
real, Brazilian, 3:385, 450–451
real assets
 as asset class, 3:191
 inflation/deflation effects for, 3:59
real bond yields, 3:90, 92
real estate, 5:13–27
 about, 2:366
 benchmarks, 5:15–17
 client objectives with, 2:328
 concentrated positions in, 2:324, 366–369
 concentrated single-asset positions in, 2:366–369
 defined, 5:7
 direct, 2:388; 5:21
 donor-advised funds, 2:367–368
 due diligence, 5:27
 forecasts of returns, 3:97
 GIPS Valuation Principles for, 6:218
 historical performance, 5:17–18
 inflation/deflation effects for, 3:59
 interpretation issues, 5:19
 investment characteristics, 5:20–21
 and liquidity, 3:260
 market for, 5:13–15
 monetization strategies, 2:367–369
 mortgage financing, 2:367, 388
 as non-publicly traded marketable asset, 2:388
 in portfolios, 5:21–27
 diversification within real estate, 5:23–25
 real estate as diversifier, 5:22–23
 returns, 6:207
 for strategic asset allocation, 5:26–27
 worldwide investment in real estate, 5:25
 sale and leaseback, 2:368–369
 types of investments, 5:14–15
 wealth taxes on, 2:238
Real Estate (GIPS Section I.6), 6:163, 205–211
real estate investment trusts (REITs), 5:14–15; 6:205
real estate market, 5:13–15
real estate securities, 6:205
real exchange rate, 3:409–410
real gross domestic product, growth rate of, 3:32–33
real interest rate
 and inflation premium, 3:37
 reducing risk factor exposure to, 3:194
 risk-free, 3:37
 volatility of, 4:9
realization multiples, 6:211, 237
realized profit/loss, 6:25
real options, 5:52
REAL.pac/IPD Canada Quarterly Property Index, 5:16
real returns, equities vs. bonds/bills, 4:296
real risk-free interest rate, 3:36, 37
reasonable basis. *see also* Diligence and Reasonable Basis [Standard V(A)]
 defined, 1:127
 developing, 1:131
 reasonable care, 1:241–242
rebalancing
 of indexes, 4:334–335; 5:62
 of portfolios (*see* portfolio rebalancing)
 rebalancing overlay, 4:344
 rebalancing policy, 1:288
 rebalancing range, 3:217
 rebalancing returns, 3:306n.44
 rebalancing scheme, for manager-based hedge fund indexes, 5:62
 re-basing, of indexes, 3:14
 rebate rate, 4:31
 recallability trap, 3:22
 recapitalization, leveraged, 2:359
receipts
 current account, 3:79
 foreign cash, 5:252, 375–377
receiver swaptions, 4:82; 5:398–403
recency effect, 2:140; 3:366
recession phase (business cycle), 3:54
 defined, 3:51
 earnings in, 3:93
 and market expectations, 3:59–60
 yield curve as predictor of, 3:54
recommendation objectivity, 1:40–41
recommendations. *see also* Investment Analysis, Recommendations, and Actions [Standard of Professional Conduct V]
 fair dealing in, 1:82–83
 GIPS, 6:160, 208, 237
 in investment policy statements, 1:148
 as material nonpublic information, 1:65–66
 number of people privy to, 1:84
 reasonable basis for, 1:127
reconstitution, of market indexes, 4:334–335
record keeping
 in AMC, 1:248
 supervision of, 1:123
 Trade Management Guidelines on, 6:49
record retention, 1:148
Record Retention [Standard V(C)], 1:146–148
 application of the standard, 1:148
 compliance procedures, 1:147
 guidance, 1:146–147
 local requirements, 1:147
 new media records, 1:147
 records as property of firm, 1:147
 text of, 1:18, 146
records
 maintenance of, 1:62
 as property of firm, 1:147, 148
recourse mortgages, 2:388
recourse with respect to a debt, 2:341n.a
redemption, of ETFs, 4:341
reference dependence, 2:27
references, employee, 1:54
Reference to CFA Institute, Designation and Program [Standard VII(B)], 1:19, 170–174
 application of the standard, 1:173–174
 compliance procedures, 1:172
 guidance, 1:170–172
 CFA designation, 1:171
 CFA Institute membership, 1:170–171
 referring to candidacy in CFA program, 1:171–172
 text of, 1:19

- referral arrangements
 - disclosure of, 1:162–164
 - informing firms of, 1:163
 - interdepartmental, 1:163
- Referral fees [Standard VI(C)], 1:162–164
 - application of the standard, 1:162–164
 - compliance procedures, 1:162
 - guidance, 1:162
 - text of, 1:18, 162
- refinancing, 2:369
- reflective of current investment opinions (benchmark property), 6:83
- regimes, 3:17–18
- Regional Investment Performance Subcommittees (RIPS), 6:158
- Registered Retirement Savings Plans (RRSPs), 2:246
- registration fees, 4:310
- regression analysis, 4:167n.22, 262
- regression analysis, regime changes and, 3:17–18
- regret, hindsight bias and, 2:141
- regret-aversion bias, 2:79–80, 91; 4:418
 - consequences of, 2:80
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:80
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87, 89
 - and status quo bias, 2:77
- regulations
 - after 2008 global financial crisis, 1:301
 - as challenge for investment management professionals, 1:301
 - changes in, 3:353
 - and concentrated positions, 2:330
 - and ethics, 1:13
 - and governing laws, 1:201–202
 - on insurance companies, 3:337
 - on pension funds, 3:338
 - religious tenets as basis for, 1:28–29
 - on securities sales, 2:330
 - against short selling, 4:505–506
- regulatory capital requirements, 5:191
- regulatory constraints of individual investors, 2:182–185. *see also* external constraints
 - and asset allocation, 3:336
 - family foundation, 2:184–185
 - jurisdiction for taxation, 2:185
 - personal trust, 2:183–185
 - in sample IPSs, 2:187
 - for small asset owners, 3:327
- regulatory factors for institutional investors
 - banks, 2:523
 - defined-benefit plans, 2:472–473
 - endowments, 2:495
 - and equities in portfolio, 4:300
 - foundations, 2:488
 - life insurance companies, 2:506–508
 - with long-only investments, 4:505–506
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:517
- regulatory risk, 5:146–147
- rehabilitation clause, of disability income insurance, 2:418
- reinvestment risk, 2:502
- REITs. *see* real estate investment trusts
- related parties, gifts and entertainment from, 1:38–39
- relationships
 - in AMC, 1:241
 - and conflicts of interest, 1:152, 156
 - custodial, 1:32
 - fund manager, 1:32, 42
 - independent contractor, 1:108–109
 - investment banking, 1:32–33
- relative approach, 4:470
- relative economic strength forecasting approach, 3:100, 102
- relative risk. *see also* active risk; Active Share
 - benchmark-, 4:462
 - causes and sources of, 4:478–479
 - measures of absolute risk vs., 4:474–475
- relative value
 - after-tax, 2:290–291, 294
 - of CDOs, 4:281
 - and ESG practices, 4:267
 - in international credit portfolios, 4:275–277
 - of taxable gifts, 2:291, 294
 - of tax-free gifts, 2:290–291
 - in values-based equity investing, 4:383–384
 - and Z-spread, 4:245
- relative-value analysis, 4:249–256
- relative value hedge fund strategies, 5:67
- relative value models for equity market, 3:148–163
 - asset-based models, 3:158–162
 - earnings-based models, 3:148–158
 - Cyclically Adjusted P/E Ratio, 3:154–158
 - Fed model, 3:148–151
 - Yardeni model, 3:151–154
- religious tenets, laws and regulations based on, 1:28–29
- REM. *see* rational economic man
- remaindermen beneficiaries, of trusts, 2:184–185
- remittance basis charge, 2:306
- remuneration, 4:312
- Renshaw, Edward F., 4:326
- reorganization plans, bankruptcy, 5:101–102
- replacement costs, in homeowner's insurance, 2:418–419
- repo rate, defined, 4:30
- reporting. *see also* Presentation and Reporting (GIPS Section I.5)
 - of carve-out segments, 6:202
 - framework for, 1:287, 288
 - governance, 1:287, 288
 - incident-reporting procedures, 1:109
 - management, 1:288
 - of material nonpublic information, 1:62
 - performance, 1:44–45
 - of potential unethical actions, 1:29
 - requirements for investment personnel, 1:159–160
- reports
 - facts vs. opinions in, 1:140, 209–210
 - flash, 1:85
 - material nonpublic information in, 1:60
 - presentation of, 1:140
- repos. *see* repurchase agreements
- representativeness bias, 2:56–60
 - of analysts, 2:126, 128, 134
 - and asset allocation, 3:366–367
 - consequences of, 2:58
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:58–60
 - diagnostic questions, 2:87
 - and halo effect, 2:144
 - of investment managers, 2:134
- repurchase agreements (repos), 4:29–30
- repurchase yield, 3:33
- requested favors, 1:155
- request for proposal (RFP), 1:112
- requirements, GIPS, 6:160, 208, 237
- resampled mean–variance optimization, 3:254–255
- rescaling, of appraisal data, 3:16
- research
 - alpha and beta, 3:8
 - assigning probabilities in, 2:135
 - biases in, 2:133–136
 - diligence, 1:33, 129
 - documentation, 2:136
 - on factor-based strategies, 4:401–404
 - facts vs. opinions in reports, 1:209–210
 - and feedback, 2:135
 - forecasting, 2:133–136
 - group, 1:129, 132
 - issuer-paid, 1:34–35, 48
 - of others, using, 1:209
 - and plagiarism, 1:45–46
 - quantitatively oriented, 1:128
 - reasonable basis for, 1:131, 209
 - and record retention, 1:148
 - secondary, 1:127–128
 - supervision of, 1:122–123, 125–126
 - systematic approach to, 2:135
 - third-party, 1:127–128, 132
- research independence, 1:37–38, 40
- research reports, material nonpublic information in, 1:60
- reserve(s)
 - emergency, 2:176
 - life insurance, 2:412–413
 - policyholder, 2:503n.23
 - safety, 2:283, 285
 - valuation, 2:501n.21
- reserve order, 6:8–9
- residence, as illiquid holding, 2:177–178
- residence jurisdiction, 2:305
- residence–residence conflicts, 2:307
- residence–source conflicts, 2:307–310
 - and double taxation treaties, 2:308–310
 - relief from, 2:307–308
- resident, non-domiciliaries (RNDs), 2:306
- residential mortgage-backed securities (RMBSs), 4:279
- residential property boom (2005–2007), 2:142
- residents, taxation of, 2:305–306
- residual disability benefit, 2:417
- residuals, 3:71
- residual value, 6:211, 237
- resilience, market, 6:19
- resistance levels, 3:411
- resonance, availability bias and, 2:68

- Responsibilities of CFA Members and Candidates [Standard of Professional Conduct VII]
 - case study, 1:204
- Conduct as Participants in CFA Institute Programs
 - [Standard VII(A)], 1:19, 165–169
 - application of the standard, 1:167–169
 - eleventh edition revision, 1:8
 - guidance, 1:165–167
 - text of, 1:19, 165
- Reference to CFA Institute, Designation and Program
 - [Standard VII(B)], 1:19, 170–174
 - application of the standard, 1:173–174
 - compliance procedures, 1:172
 - guidance, 1:170–172
 - text of, 1:19, 170
- Responsibilities of Supervisors [Standard IV(C)], 1:118–126
 - application of the standard, 1:122–126
 - case study, 1:202
 - compliance procedures, 1:120–122
 - adequate, 1:120–121
 - code of ethics or compliance procedures, 1:120
 - establishing incentive structures, 1:122
 - implementation of compliance education and training, 1:121
 - eleventh edition revision, 1:7–8
 - guidance, 1:118–120
 - detection in supervision, 1:119–120
 - system for supervision, 1:119
 - text of, 1:18, 118
- responsibility(-ies)
 - accepting, 1:124
 - allocation of, 1:285–287
 - of employers, 1:106
 - in investment policy statement, 1:287
- responsiveness, bond, 5:221
- restricted lists, creating, 1:36
- restricted periods, 1:159
- restructuring investing style, 4:385
- results
 - overemphasis of, 1:53
 - simulated, 1:99–100
- retail investors, 1:271
- retired CFA Institute membership status, 1:173
- retired-lives portion of pension liability, 2:465, 469, 471
- retirement accounts
 - IRAs, 2:246
 - Monte Carlo simulation for, 3:244–246
 - taxation of, 3:343
 - tax-deferred, 2:232
- retirement income efficient frontier, 2:430–431
- retirement planning
 - longevity risk in, 2:402
 - Monte Carlo simulation in, 2:196–199
 - primary residence in, 2:178
- Retirement Savings Accounts (RSAs), 2:159, 181
- retrievability, availability bias and, 2:67–68
- return(s)
 - accrual equivalent, 2:243–245
 - active, 6:104, 118–119
 - and active risk, 4:480
 - calculating, 4:446–447
 - and information ratio, 6:119
 - portfolio construction based on, 4:447–448
 - relative to one-factor model, 6:104
 - and total return mandates, 4:15–16
 - and active management/investment style, 6:82–83
 - after tax, 2:241
 - after-tax return calculations, 6:226–229
 - Allocation/Selection Interaction, 6:107
 - annualized, 6:80
 - capital, 6:206, 233
 - of company stock, 2:123
 - component, 6:206–207
 - composite, 6:178–181, 204
 - compounded, 2:287
 - concurrent, 2:198
 - constant returns to scale, 3:129
 - differential, 6:94
 - dividend, 4:297
 - domestic-currency, 3:392–395
 - drivers of, 3:127–128
 - excess, 4:353–355
 - in credit portfolio, 4:247–248
 - to nondiversifiable risk, 6:116
 - in relative value analysis, 4:250–253
 - in top-down approach to credit strategy, 4:261
 - expected
 - in asset-only allocation, 3:234
 - decomposition of, 4:23–26
 - estimates of, 3:11–12
 - and framing bias, 3:367
 - in goals-based allocation, 3:285
 - Gordon growth model, 3:31–33
 - Grinold–Kroner approach, 3:34–35
 - risk premium approach, 3:36
 - and taxation, 3:343, 345–346
 - unconditional, 3:19–20
 - fixed-income, 4:23–26
 - of fixed-income securities, 6:112–113
 - forecasting, 3:89–103
 - for cash and equivalents, 3:88–89
 - for common shares, 3:92–96
 - for currencies, 3:99
 - for defaultable debt, 3:91
 - for emerging market bonds, 3:91
 - and exchange rates, 3:99–102
 - and historical capital market expectations, 3:96–98
 - for inflation-indexed bonds, 3:92
 - for nominal default-free bonds, 3:91
 - for real estate, 3:96
 - foreign-currency, 3:392
 - geometrical linking of, 6:170–171
 - gross-of-fees, 6:196, 207, 235
 - from hedge funds, 1:277
 - income, 3:34; 6:206, 235
 - low-return environments, 5:9
 - macro attribution, 6:97–98
 - from market models, 6:86
 - mean, 3:24, 26
 - minimum acceptable, 5:189–190
 - misfit, 6:97n.18, 101
 - net-of-fees, 6:196, 207
 - and performance evaluation for hedge funds, 5:79
 - and performance evaluations of hedge funds, 5:79
 - portfolio, 3:391–396
 - benchmark portfolio returns, 6:86–87, 227–228
 - currency risk and return, 3:391–396
 - international currency exposure, 3:391–394
 - real estate, 6:207
 - volatility of returns, 3:394–395
 - preferred, 5:35
 - Pure Sector Allocation, 6:106
 - real estate portfolio, 6:207
 - rebalancing, 3:306n.44
 - risk-adjusted, 4:447
 - risk-adjusted return on capital, 5:189
 - roll, 3:424–426
 - rolldown, 4:23–24
 - rolling, 5:79
 - sources of, in passive equity investing, 4:355–360
 - time-weighted total, 6:169–172
 - total, 4:15–19
 - with active management, 4:17
 - dividend returns for S&P 500 Index vs., 4:297
 - endowment spending based on, 2:489–491
 - of fixed-income securities, 6:112–113
 - with indexing, 4:16–17
 - for insurance companies, 2:504
 - investor requirements based on, 2:172–173
 - for non-life insurance companies, 2:514
 - time-weighted, 6:169–172
 - Within-Sector Selection, 6:106–107
- return drivers, 4:467–468
- return objectives, 4:300
 - asset allocation based on, 2:192–195
 - for individual investors, 2:172–174
 - for institutional investors
 - banks, 2:523
 - defined-benefit plans, 2:468–470
 - endowments, 2:492–494
 - foundations, 2:486
 - life insurance companies, 2:503–505
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:513–515
 - in sample IPSs, 2:186, 189
- return-oriented factor-based strategies, 4:337–338
- return over maximum drawdown (RoMAD), 5:189
- return rates. *see* rate of return
- return requirement, 2:172–173, 469
- returns-based benchmarks, 6:86–87
- returns-based style analysis, 4:432–436
- returns-based taxes, 2:232–237
- return-seeking portfolio approach, 3:276–279
 - compared to other approaches, 3:280–281
 - defined, 3:270
- Reuters, 3:104, 421

- Reuters Jefferies/Commodity Research Bureau (RJ/CRB) Index, 5:47, 51
- revenue, impact and, 6:95
- reverse mortgages, 2:178
- reverse optimization, 3:248–251
- reverse repos, 4:30
- reviews. *see also* account reviews
- of compliance procedures, 1:26
 - for independence/objectivity, 1:36
 - of IPSs, 1:96
 - manager, 6:127–129
 - and overconfidence bias, 2:75–76
 - of private equity, 5:44–45
 - systematic account, 1:86
- revocable trusts, 2:183, 300
- rewarded factors
- and alpha, 4:452
 - defined, 4:377n.1, 391, 447
 - weighting of, 4:449–451
- reward-to-variability. *see* Sharpe ratio
- reward-to-volatility, 6:116
- RFP. *see* request for proposal
- RGS. *see* Russell Global Sectors Classification
- rider(s)
- cost of living rider, 2:418
 - guaranteed minimum withdrawal benefit for life rider, 2:424
 - on insurance policies, 2:407
 - option to purchase additional insurance rider, 2:418
- riding the yield curve strategy, 4:135
- rights
- allocation of, 1:285–287
 - of spouses to inheritance, 2:275
- RIPS. *see* Regional Investment Performance Subcommittees
- risk(s). *see also specific types, e.g.:*
- earnings risk
 - ability to take risk, 2:174–175
 - absolute contribution to total risk, 3:261–262
 - of active equities management, 4:318
 - in asset allocation, 3:187–188
 - consequences of mistaken expectations about, 4:489–491
 - of delta, 5:342–343
 - of dual currency bonds, 5:377–380
 - efficient allocation of, 3:351
 - of equities, 5:228–230
 - of equity portfolios, 5:230–232
 - evaluation of, in risk management strategies, 2:391–392
 - excessive
 - and hindsight bias, 2:62
 - and loss-aversion bias, 2:72
 - and mental accounting bias, 2:64
 - and self-control bias, 2:77
 - of foreign currency payments, 5:252–254
 - of foreign currency receipts, 5:252
 - of foreign-market asset portfolio, 5:254–258
 - and framing bias, 3:367
 - identification of, in risk management strategies, 2:391
 - identifying, 5:140–151
 - of investment analysis, 1:139–140, 145–146
 - and leverage, 4:481–482
 - with liability-driven investing, 4:86–90
 - measuring, 5:151–181
 - modeling in asset classes, 3:188–194
 - classification of, 3:188–191
 - diversification with, 3:190
 - sub-asset classes, 3:192
 - in negative interest rate environment, 3:66
 - and portfolio return, 3:391–396
 - of private equity investments, 5:39
 - and rebalancing portfolios, 3:216
 - risk characteristics of benchmarks, 6:91
 - sources of, in passive equity investing, 4:355–360
 - of structured notes, 5:366–370
 - inverse floaters, 5:368–370
 - leveraged floating-rate notes, 5:366–367
 - time diversification of, 3:336
 - and trading costs, 6:30
 - with well-constructed equities portfolio, 4:500–501
 - willingness to take risk, 2:175
- risk-adjusted performance measures, 6:116–119
- criticisms, 6:119
 - ex post* alpha, 6:116–117
 - information ratio, 6:118–119
 - M^2 , 6:116–118
 - Sharpe ratio, 6:117
 - Treynor, 6:117
- risk-adjusted return on capital (RAROC), 5:189
- risk-adjusted returns
- maximizing, as portfolio management objective, 4:469
 - portfolio construction based on, 4:447
- risk arbitrage, 1:63; 4:413–414
- risk aversion
- for downside risk, 2:145
 - and source of wealth, 2:162
 - in traditional finance, 2:13–14, 165
- risk aversion coefficient
- in asset allocation, 3:232
 - in efficient frontier, 3:236–237
 - estimating, 3:233
- risk avoidance, 2:391, 432
- risk-based capital (RBC) requirements, 2:501, 517, 523
- risk-based margin regimes, 2:330
- risk budget allocation, 5:182–185
- active equity investing, 4:474–486
 - absolute risk measures, 4:474–477
 - examples, 4:484–486
 - process, 4:482–484
 - relative risk measures, 4:474–475, 478–479
 - risk level determination, 4:479–482
 - in asset allocation implementation, 3:214
 - asset-only allocation, 3:261–263
 - in risk parity-based allocation, 3:304
- risk efficiency, of well-constructed equities portfolio, 4:501
- risk exposure(s), 2:400–405
- analysis of, 5:141–142
 - and benchmark indexes, 4:329
 - credit, 5:177–179, 185
 - currency
 - international, 3:391–394
 - and portfolio returns, 3:391–396
 - strategic decisions about, 3:399–402
 - with top-down approach, 4:264–265
 - defined, 5:135n.2
 - earnings, 2:400–401
 - health, 2:403–404
 - insider, 5:387–389
 - interest rate, 4:237–240, 263–265
 - and leverage in fixed-income portfolio management, 4:31
 - liability, 2:403
 - longevity, 2:402; 3:208; 4:78
 - monitoring, in risk management strategies, 2:392
 - premature death, 2:401
 - property, 2:402–403
 - and pure indexing, 4:16
 - thematic, 4:453
 - transaction, 5:251
 - translation, 5:251
- risk factor approach, 3:203–204
- risk-factor exposure, 4:329
- risk factors
- bond indexing, 4:93–94
 - common equity, 4:336
 - limits for portfolio managers, 5:184
- risk-free assets, 3:240–241
- Risk-Free Asset strategy, 6:99
- risk-free interest rates, 3:36, 37; 4:237, 238
- risk level, determination of, 4:479–482
- risk management, 1:249–250; 5:133–209
- about, 5:134–135
 - of currency risk (*see* currency management)
 - disclosure of process, 1:254
 - identifying risk, 5:140–151
 - accounting risk, 5:148–149
 - analysis of risk exposures, 5:141–142
 - credit risk, 5:142–143
 - ESG, performance netting, and settlement netting risk, 5:150–151
 - legal/contract risk, 5:147
 - liquidity risk, 5:143–144
 - market risk, 5:142
 - model risk, 5:145
 - operational risk, 5:144–145
 - regulatory risk, 5:146–147
 - settlement risk, 5:145–146
 - sovereign and political risks, 5:149
 - tax risk, 5:147–148
 - for individual investors, 2:381–458
 - annuities, 2:422–431
 - determining optimal strategy, 2:431–433
 - financial capital, 2:386–390
 - framework for, 2:391–405
 - human capital, 2:383–386
 - implementation of, 2:431–446
 - insurances, 2:405–422
 - life-cycle finance, 2:382
 - net wealth, 2:390
 - practice problems, 2:449–454
 - solutions to problems, 2:455–458
 - strategy for, 2:391–392
 - in investment policy statement, 1:287

- managing risk, 5:181–192
 - in capital allocation, 5:190–192
 - credit risk, 5:185–188
 - market risk, 5:181–185
 - and performance evaluation, 5:188–190
 - psychological and behavioral considerations of, 5:192
 - measuring risk, 5:151–181
 - credit risk, 5:172–179
 - liquidity risk, 5:179
 - market risk, 5:151–152
 - nonfinancial risks, 5:179–181
 - stress testing, 5:170–172
 - value at risk, 5:152–170
 - portfolio management for defined-benefit plans, 2:477
 - practice problems, 5:196–203
 - as process, 5:135–138
 - risk governance, 5:138–140
 - solutions to problems, 5:204–209
 - Risk Management, Compliance, and Support (AMC Part D), 1:239, 246–250
 - risk management, currency. *see* currency management
 - risk management applications of forward and futures strategies, 5:213–274
 - about, 5:213–215
 - asset allocation with futures, 5:241–250
 - adjusting asset allocation, 5:241–248
 - pre-investing in asset classes, 5:248–250
 - equity market risk, 5:227–241
 - cash from equity, 5:237–241
 - equity from cash, 5:232–237
 - risk of equities, 5:228–230
 - risk of equity portfolios, 5:230–232
 - foreign currency risk, 5:250–258
 - risk of foreign currency payments, 5:252–254
 - risk of foreign currency receipts, 5:252
 - risk of foreign-market asset portfolio, 5:254–258
 - futures vs. forwards, 5:258–260
 - interest rate risk, 5:215–227
 - risk for bond portfolios, 5:219–227
 - risk for loans, 5:215–219
 - practice problems, 5:264–268
 - solutions to problems, 5:269–274
 - risk management applications of option strategies, 5:275–356
 - about, 5:275–277
 - for equity portfolios, 5:277–312
 - combinations of calls and puts, 5:304–312
 - money spreads, 5:293–303
 - standard long and short positions, 5:279–286
 - and the underlying, 5:286–292
 - interest rate option strategies, 5:312–333
 - calls with borrowing, 5:313–318
 - caps with floating-rate loans, 5:323–327
 - collars with floating-rate loan, 5:329–333
 - floor with floating-rate loan, 5:327–329
 - puts with lending, 5:318–323
 - option portfolio risk management strategies, 5:333–343
 - delta hedging over time, 5:335–342
 - gamma and risk of delta, 5:342–343
 - interest rate options and options on futures, 5:344
 - vega and volatility risk, 5:343
 - practice problems, 5:348–351
 - solutions to problems, 5:352–356
 - risk management applications of swap strategies, 5:357–421
 - about, 5:358–359
 - equity market risk, 5:380–389
 - and allocation of stocks and bonds, 5:384–387
 - diversifying concentrated portfolios, 5:380–382
 - insider exposure, 5:387–389
 - international diversification, 5:382–384
 - exchange rate risk, 5:370–380
 - and currency conversions, 5:370–377
 - and foreign cash receipts, 5:375–377
 - and loans, 5:370–375
 - risk of dual currency bonds, 5:377–380
 - interest rate risk, 5:359–370
 - converting floating- and fixed-rate loans, 5:359–363
 - duration of fixed-income portfolios, 5:363–366
 - risk of structured notes, 5:366–370
 - practice problems, 5:407–415
 - solutions to problems, 5:416–421
 - swaptions, 5:389–404
 - and forward swaps, 5:404
 - for future borrowing, 5:390–394
 - interest rate swaptions, 5:390–397
 - synthetically removing/adding call features, 5:398–403
 - terminating swaps with swaptions, 5:394–397
 - risk measures
 - absolute, 4:474–477
 - active equity investing, 4:486–492
 - absolute, 4:474–477
 - consequences of mistaken risk expectations, 4:489–491
 - examples, 4:491–492
 - formal constraints, 4:487–489
 - heuristic constraints, 4:486–487
 - relative, 4:474–475, 478–479
 - relative, 4:474–475, 478–479
 - RiskMetrics Group, 3:27; 5:181
 - risk models, for quantitative investing, 4:423
 - risk neutrality, 2:13
 - risk objectives, 4:300
 - asset allocation based on, 2:193–195
 - for defined-benefit pension plans, 2:465–468
 - for individual investors, 2:174–175
 - for institutional investors
 - banks, 2:522
 - defined-benefit plans, 2:465–468
 - endowments, 2:491–492
 - foundations, 2:486
 - life insurance companies, 2:501–503
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:512–513
 - risk-oriented strategies, 4:338
 - risk parity-based allocation, 3:303–305
 - risk premium approach to capital market expectations, 3:11, 36–40
 - equity risk premiums, 3:38–40
 - fixed-income premiums, 3:36–38
 - general expression, 3:36
 - risk premiums
 - about, 3:37–38
 - in asset-pricing theory, 3:50
 - default, 3:36
 - equity
 - for capital market expectations, 3:38–40
 - and Fed model, 3:150
 - Grinold–Kroner model for forecasting, 3:34–35
 - financial market equilibrium models for, 3:40–48
 - fixed-income, 3:36–38
 - with long-only investing, 4:505
- risk profile
 - investment suitability for, 1:94, 96
 - understanding, 1:91
- risk reduction
 - and asset allocation, 2:443–446
 - in risk management strategies, 2:391
 - for single-stock positions, 2:343–356
 - cross hedging, 2:355–356
 - equity monetization, 2:343–347
 - exchange funds, 2:356
 - hedging, 2:348–354
 - tax-optimized equity strategies, 2:354–355
 - yield enhancement, 2:354
- risk retention, 2:392, 432
- risk reversals, 3:432. *see also* collars
- risk-seeking, 2:13
- risk tolerance
 - in asset-only allocation, 3:198–199
 - of defined-benefit pension plans, 2:466
 - determining, when articulating investment objectives, 1:285
 - of endowments, 2:491–492
 - in ERM, 5:182
 - and goals-based investing, 2:81–82
 - misidentification of, 2:67
 - “120 minus your age” rule for, 3:300–301
 - plotting, in behavioral alpha process, 2:112
 - and return requirements, 2:172–173
 - in sample IPSs, 2:186, 189–190
 - testing for, in behavioral alpha process, 2:111–112
 - and willingness to take risk, 2:175
- risk tolerance questionnaires, 2:119–120, 168
- risk transfer, 2:391–392, 432
- risky-asset holdings, 3:240
- RiverSource Disciplined Equity Fund, 4:466
- RJ/CRB Index. *see* Reuters Jefferies/Commodity Research Bureau Index

- RMBSs. *see* residential mortgage-backed securities
- RNDs. *see* resident, non-domiciliaries
- Robinson, Thomas R., 2:337n.5
- robo-advisers, 1:280–281
- rogue traders, 5:144–145
- Rohal, G., 4:424
- Roll, Richard, 4:352
- roll down, 4:135
- rolldown return, 4:23–24
- rolling return (RR), 5:79
- rolling three-year average spending rule, 2:491
- roll return, 3:424–426
- roll yield, 3:424–426
- RoMAD. *see* return over maximum drawdown
- Romania, 1:276n.; 2:304
- Roman law, 2:274
- Rosenberg, Michael R., 3:409n.15
- Roth IRAs, 2:246
- Royal Dutch Shell PLC, 4:92
- RR. *see* rolling return
- RRSPs. *see* Registered Retirement Savings Plans
- RSAs. *see* Retirement Savings Accounts
- ruble, Russian, 3:385, 450
- ruin probabilities, 2:285, 286
- rule-based margin regimes, 2:330
- rules-based trading, 6:42–43
- Rules of Procedure. *see* Bylaws and Rules of Procedure for Proceedings Related to Professional Conduct
- rumors, addressing, 1:110–111
- rupee, Indian, 3:385, 450
- Russell 1000 Index
- absolute risk factor attribution, 4:477
 - active risk factor attribution, 4:479
 - as benchmark, 6:144–145
 - calculating Active Share with, 4:465n.21
 - capitalization and trading volume for equities on, 4:493–494
 - cumulative value, 4:452
 - risk factor exposure of, 4:450–451
 - volatility in, 4:453
- Russell 1000 Large-Cap Index, 4:335
- Russell 1000 Value Index
- absolute risk factor attribution, 4:477
 - active risk factor attribution, 4:479
 - as benchmark, 6:136
 - cumulative value, 4:452
 - risk factor exposure of, 4:450–451
- Russell 2000 Index
- as benchmark, 6:136, 137
 - cumulative performance of equities on, 4:391–392
 - market capitalization and trading volume for equities on, 4:495
- Russell 2000 Small-Cap Index, 4:335
- Russell 2500 Index, 3:44
- Russell 3000 Index, 4:352; 5:383, 408; 6:84, 136–137
- Russell Global Sectors Classification (RGS), 4:305, 306
- Russell Large Value Index, 6:85
- Russia
- financial crisis (1998), 3:75, 331–332; 5:149
 - flat tax rate, 2:227
 - gift tax, 2:293
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - tax rates, 2:180
 - tax regime, 2:231, 232n.4, 347
- Russian ruble, 3:385, 450
- RVPI, 6:211, 237
- S**
- SAA. *see* strategic asset allocation
- SAFE Investment Company, 1:274
- safety-first rules, 2:191
- safety reserve, for core capital, 2:283, 285
- sale(s)
- of concentrated position, 2:328–329
 - inventory and, 3:52
 - of private business equity, 2:358–360
 - short sales against the box, 2:344, 365–366
 - of single-stock position, 2:341
- sale and leaseback transactions, 2:368–369
- sale price, private business equity, 2:362
- sales pressure, 1:38
- sales prospects, in evaluation of private equity investments, 5:43
- sales taxes, 2:226
- Salomon, Robert S., 4:355
- Salomon Smith Barney, 2:520
- SAMA Foreign Holdings, 1:274
- sample estimators, 3:24–25
- sample-size neglect, 2:57
- sampling theory, 3:17n.7
- Samsung Index Premium Equity Index, 4:354
- Samuelson, Paul, 2:72–73
- sanctions, 1:9–10, 15
- sandwich spread, 5:302n.14
- Santa-Clara, Pedro, 4:333
- Sapra, Steve, 4:464
- satellite imagery, 1:280
- satisfice (term), 2:22
- Satyam Computers, 4:380
- Saudi Arabia
- currency pegging, 3:76
 - sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
 - tax regime, 2:231, 232n.4, 347
 - trade partners, 3:83
- savings
- behavioral approach to, 2:37–38
 - tax-advantaged, 2:245–246
 - tax-sheltered, 2:181
- savings–investment imbalances
- forecasting approach, 3:101–102
- scalability, of long-only investments, 4:505
- scale, for active equity investing portfolio, 4:498–499
- scaling, of factor-based strategies, 4:498
- scenario analysis
- assessing tail risk with, 4:273–274
 - and asset allocation, 3:282
 - hypothetical, 4:273–274; 5:171
 - limits of fund management companies, 5:184
 - for stress testing, 5:170–172
 - sufficient, 1:131
- Schroder Salomon Smith Barney, 3:49
- Scope and Purpose of Verification (GIPS Section IV.A), 6:223
- screening
- negative, 4:300, 317–318
 - positive, 4:300
- screening criteria, investment, 2:55
- SE. *see* *societas Europaea*
- seagull spreads, 3:433–434
- SEAQ market, 6:12
- search process, for information, 2:135
- SEC. *see* US Securities and Exchange Commission
- secondary credit markets
- bid–ask spreads in, 4:270–271
 - evaluating liquidity in, 4:268–271
 - spread sensitivity to fund outflows, 4:269–270
 - trading volume in, 4:268–269
- secondary fund vehicles, 6:205, 237
- secondary research, 1:127–128
- second-stage financing, 5:31
- secrecy, broker, 6:18
- sector effect, for fixed-income attribution, 6:113
- sector-neutralized price momentum factor, 4:397–398
- sectors. *see* economic sectors
- sector weighting, 6:104–107
- securities. *see also specific types of securities*
- description of, 1:141–142
 - inherited, 2:78, 79
 - lending income, 4:308
 - lending of, 4:30–31, 358–359
 - macro, 2:178
 - regulations on sale of, 2:330
- security (of electronic information), 1:102
- Security Analysis* (Graham and Dodd), 1:297; 4:383
- security-based benchmarks, custom, 6:87–88
- Security Market Line (SML), *ex post*, 6:116–117
- security selection effect, 6:113
- security selection strategy, 4:248. *see also* bottom-up approaches to credit strategy
- Security Valuation Book* (NAIC), 2:507
- seed money, 5:30, 31
- segmentation
- of insurance companies, 2:505
 - investment universe, 4:301–307
 - by economic activity, 4:305–307
 - for equity indexes and benchmarks, 4:307
 - by geography, 4:304–305
 - by size and style, 4:301–303
- segmented markets, 3:42–43
- segregation, in prospect theory, 2:25
- selective disclosure, 1:64, 86, 88
- selective stock inclusion methods, for indexes, 4:330
- self-attribution bias
- of analysts, 2:126, 127
 - of management, 2:132
 - and market bubbles, 2:143
 - and overconfidence bias, 2:73–74

- self-control bias, 2:76–77
 - consequences of, 2:77
 - defined, 2:37
 - detection and methods of overcoming, 2:77
 - diagnostic questions, 2:88, 90–91
- self-dealing, 1:107
- self-enhancing bias, 2:74
- self-insured, 2:392
- self-interest, perfect, 2:12
- self-made investors, 2:162
- self-protecting bias, 2:74
- sellers, in liquid markets, 6:20
- selling convexity, 4:136
- sell side, 6:19
- semi-strong-form EMH, 2:29–32
- senior management. *see* management
- senior tranches, 4:281–282
- sensitivity analysis, 3:281–282
- sensors, investment data, 1:280
- sentimental holdings, 6:183
- separately managed accounts (SMAs), 1:276
- separately managed equity index-based portfolios, 4:347–348
- separate property regimes, 2:275
- Separate Trading of Registered Interest and Principal of Securities. *see* US Treasury STRIPS
- September 11 terrorist attacks, 3:60
- Sequoia Fund, 4:466
- Serbia, 2:304
- Serfaty-de Medeiros, Karine, 3:400–401
- serotonin, 2:19–20
- service(s)
 - additional, for select clients, 1:88
 - level of, 1:86
 - misrepresentation of, 1:210
 - professions as providers of, 1:294–295
- service contracts, as insurance, 2:422
- service fees, 1:40
- service providers, selecting, 1:135–136
- settlement, 3:387; 6:9
- settlement-date accounting, 6:167, 237
- settlement netting risk, 5:151
- settlement (Herstatt) risk, 5:145–146
- settlor, 2:299–300
- SEU. *see* subjected expected utility
- SFAS 133. *see* Statement of Financial Accounting Standard 133
- “shadow accounting,” 6:215n.46
- shadow period, 2:307
- shaping risk, 4:132
- share-for-share exchange transactions, 4:414
- shareholder engagement
 - benefits of, 4:313
 - disadvantages of, 4:313–314
 - equity manager’s role in, 4:314–315
 - in equity portfolio management, 4:312–315
- shareholder voting policies, 1:253
- share repurchases, Grinold–Kroner model for, 3:33–34
- shares. *see also* equities; stock(s)
 - common, 3:92–96, 348–350
 - employee share ownership plans, 2:483–484
- Sharia law, 2:274; 3:340
- Sharpe ratio
 - defined, 6:116
 - ex post*, 6:117
 - for hedge funds, 5:80–81
 - of hedge funds, 6:93–94
 - and 1/N rule, 3:237
 - and risk-adjusted returns, 4:469
 - and risk management, 5:189
- shift, in yield curves, 4:203–204
- Shiller, Robert, 2:166, 178
- Shleifer, A., 4:395
- short availability, with quantitative investing, 4:425
- shortfall, expected, 4:488
- shortfall probability, 3:364, 368
- shortfall risk, 2:467
- shorting. *see* long–short investing
- short interest, 3:359
- short positions
 - for call options, 5:279–282
 - delta hedges of, 5:338–339
 - for put options, 5:282–286
 - in risk reversals, 3:432
 - in seagull spreads, 3:433–434
- short sales against the box, 2:344, 365–366
- short selling
 - complexity of, 4:506
 - in hedge funds, 1:277
 - naked, 4:505
 - and personal ideology of investors, 4:506
 - regulations against, 4:505–506
- short squeeze, 4:510
- short-term borrowing, country risk and, 3:79
- short-term capital gains tax rate, accumulation using, 2:258–259
- short-term forecasts, 3:359
- short-term income distributions, 2:199
- short-term inputs, 3:256
- short-term shifts, 3:361–363
- should (term), 6:160, 237
- shrinkage estimation, 3:25–26
- sidecar arrangements, 1:242
- side-letter arrangements, 1:242
- Sigma Finance Company, 4:359
- significant cash flows, 6:189n.20
- SI-IRR. *see* since inception internal rates of return
- simple logical participation strategies, 6:43
- simple spending rule, 2:491
- simplification, in prospect theory, 2:25
- simulated frontiers, 3:254
- simulated results, 1:99–100
- simulation analysis, 3:282
- simultaneous dissemination, 1:85
- since inception internal rates of return (SI-IRR)
 - GIPS definition, 6:238
 - for private equity, 6:213–214
 - for real estate, 6:208–211
- Singal, Vijay, 4:332, 335
- Singapore
 - and Economic Freedom Index, 3:78
 - market value of ETFs, 4:342
 - offshore banking centers, 2:310–311
- REITs, 5:14
- residence–source conflicts, 2:307
- RNDs’ assets in, 2:306
- sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
- tax regime, 2:231, 347
- territorial tax system, 2:305
- TFP growth, 3:71
- wealth taxes, 2:238
- Singer–Terhaar approach, 3:40–48
- single-asset positions. *see* concentrated single-asset positions
- single-payment loans, 5:215–218
- single-premium immediate annuities (SPIAs), 2:423
- single-stock positions, 2:323, 340–356
 - about, 2:340–341
 - non-tax considerations, 2:342–343
 - risk reduction strategies, 2:343–356
 - cross hedging, 2:355–356
 - equity monetization, 2:343–347
 - exchange funds, 2:356
 - hedging, 2:348–354
 - tax-optimized equity strategies, 2:354–355
 - yield enhancement, 2:354
- tax considerations, 2:341–342
- situational profiling of individual investors, 2:162–165
 - by measure of wealth, 2:163
 - by source of wealth, 2:162
 - by stage of life, 2:163–165
- 60/40 stock/bond heuristic, 3:301–302
- Size factor
 - for benchmark index selection, 4:329
 - for equities, 4:336
 - in long/short strategies, 4:510
 - weighting of, 4:449–451
- Skallsjö, S., 4:428
- skewed forecasts, 2:127
- skewness, 4:488; 5:12n.9
 - and performance evaluations, 5:82
 - and roles in portfolios, 5:74
- skilled mutual funds, 2:58–59
- skills, overconfidence in, 2:126–131
- slippage (delay costs), 4:495–498; 6:23, 25
- Sloan, R. G., 4:399–400
- slope, yield curve
 - measurement, 4:130
 - strategies for changes in, 4:141–151
- Slovakia
 - Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
- Slovenia
 - Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
- slowdown phase (business cycle), 3:53–54
- SLR. *see* standard of living risk
- small-cap companies
 - in holdings-based investment classification, 4:429–430
 - segmentation of equities for, 4:302, 303
- small-capitalization stocks, performance of, 2:144
- small-cap stock effect, 3:18
- small numbers, law of, 2:57
- smart beta, 1:270; 4:103, 336, 391

- smart routing, 6:40, 45
 SMAs. *see* separately managed accounts
 “smell” test, for factor-based investing, 4:393
 smid-cap indexes, 4:329
 Smith, Adam, 1:300
 SML, *ex post*. *see* Security Market Line, *ex post*
 smoothed data, 3:14–16
 smoothing rule, 2:487, 491–492, 494
 socially responsible investing (SRI), 4:267
 social media, 1:9
 investment data on, 1:279–280
 limited disclosures on, 1:89
 and loyalty to employers, 1:108
 material nonpublic information on, 1:59
 misrepresentation on, 1:45
 social proof, 2:137
sociedad anónima, 5:35
societas Europaea (SE), 5:35
société anonyme, 5:35
 society
 benefit of ethics to, 1:12
 professions’ service to, 1:294–295
 Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication Protocol. *see* SWIFT Protocol
 soft commissions, 1:76, 246, 253
 soft dollars, 1:76, 246; 6:28–29
 Soft Dollar Standards, 1:246; 6:28
 sole ownership, 2:274
 solicitation, of former clients, 1:109–114
 Solow residual, 3:129
 Solvency II regulatory standards, 3:337
 Sorenson, E. H., 4:423
 Sornette, Didier, 4:333
 Sortino ratio, 5:82, 189–190
 source jurisdiction, 2:305
 source of wealth classifications, 2:162
 source–source conflicts, 2:307
 South Africa
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 gift tax, 2:293
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 market value of ETFs, 4:343
 pension assets, 1:272
 real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 spousal exemptions for estate tax, 2:297
 tax-free gifts, 2:289
 tax rates, 2:180
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 South African rand, 3:385, 449
 South America. *see also specific countries*
 mutual funds, 1:275
 TFP growth, 3:71
 trade partners, 3:83–84
 trusts in, 2:302
 South Korea
 Asian currency crisis (1997), 3:331
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 pension assets, 1:272
 regulatory constraints in, 3:337
 REITs, 5:14
 sovereign wealth funds in, 3:340
 tax rates, 2:179
 trade partners, 3:83, 84
 sovereign ceiling, 4:277
 sovereign government bonds
 duration management, 4:142
 liquidity, 4:19, 20, 268
 relative value, 4:276
 returns, 4:154
 taxation, 4:32
 sovereign risk, 5:149
 sovereign wealth funds (SWFs), 1:273–274
 in asset allocation constraints, 3:340
 and asset size constraints, 3:327
 Soviet Union, 3:130, 131
 S&P. *see* Standard & Poor’s
 S&P 500 Index
 appraisal data on, 3:15, 16
 Asian financial crisis (1997), 3:331
 in Assets Category strategy, 6:100
 as benchmark, 4:449; 6:193
 bond market correlation matrix, 4:6–7
 as broad-market index, 6:84, 85
 calendar anomalies in, 2:35
 in capital market forecasts, 3:44
 commodities correlations, 5:48, 53, 109–110, 123
 commodities performance in portfolios, 5:54–55
 on correlation matrix, 4:299
 cumulative performance of equities on, 4:391–392
 derivatives on, 4:343
 distressed debt hedge funds and, 5:74
 distressed securities correlations, 5:96–97
 dividend returns relative to total returns for, 4:297
 equity fund investors’ performance vs., 2:59
 in equity swaps, 5:381, 382, 385
 and Fed model, 3:149, 151
 forecasting approaches for, 3:142
 full replication of, 4:349
 futures contracts on, 4:344, 345
 futures price of, 5:230
 Google’s inclusion in, 5:32
 Grinold–Kroner analysis, 3:34
 hedge fund correlations, 5:62–66, 73, 110–111, 124
 and justified P/E estimates, 3:135–136
 in LEI, 3:84
 long-only positions in, 6:92
 managed futures correlations, 5:87–89, 91
 market earnings per share forecasting, 3:146–148
 Monte Carlo simulations of, 2:198, 199
 number of constituents of, 4:369
 portfolio trades with, 6:9
 private equity correlations, 5:38
 as proxy for true market portfolio, 5:228
 real estate correlations, 5:17–18, 25, 108, 116
 returns for HFRX Activist Index vs., 4:408–409
 reweighting schedule for, 4:331–332
 selective stock inclusion method of, 4:330
 stratified sampling of, 4:351
 in studies of EMH, 2:32
 as surrogate, 6:119
 and time diversification, 3:336
 VaR analysis, 5:155–156, 159–160, 160n.28, 166–167
 volatility of, 4:490
 and Yardeni model, 3:152–153
 S&P 500 mini, 4:345
 S&P 500 Total Return Index, 5:64
 S&P 500/TSX 60 Index, 4:369
 S&P 500 Value Index, 4:351
 S&P 1500 High Yield Dividend Aristocrats Index, 4:337
 S&P 1500 Index, 4:352
 S&P /ASX 200 Index, 4:345
 S&P BMI US REIT Index, 5:16
 S&P China BMI Index
 dividend discount model, 3:138–139
 H-model, 3:133
 and justified P/E estimates, 3:135–136
 US stock market returns vs., 3:136–137
 S&P Corporation. *see* Standard & Poor’s
 S&P Dow Jones, 4:327
 S&P Eurozone Sovereign Bond Index, 4:104, 105
 S&P Global Broad Market Index, 4:351
 S&P Global Natural Resources Index, 4:307
 S&P GSCI (Standard & Poor’s Goldman Sachs Commodity Index), 5:17–18, 47–55
 S&P GSCI Agricultural TR Index, 5:49
 S&P GSCI Commodities Index, 4:299
 S&P GSCI Energy TR Index, 5:49
 S&P GSCI Gold Index, 4:299
 S&P GSCI Grains TR Index, 5:49
 S&P GSCI Industrial Metals TR Index, 5:49
 S&P GSCI Livestock TR Index, 5:49
 S&P GSCI Petroleum TR Index, 5:49
 S&P GSCI Precious Metals TR Index, 5:49
 S&P Large Value Index, 6:85
 S&P REIT Composite Index, 5:17
 S&P Small Cap 600 Index (SPSC), 5:385
 S&P /TSX 60 Index, 4:345
 S&P /TSX Composite mini, 4:345
 Spain
 Conference Board index, 3:84
 corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 domestic tax relief, 2:308
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 equity risk premium, 3:39
 Eurozone membership, 3:9n.
 expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 gift tax, 2:293
 in Hague Conference, 2:304

- market value of ETFs, 4:343
- mutual funds, 1:276n.
- pension assets, 1:273
- real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
- tax regime, 2:231, 347
- wealth taxes, 2:306
- SPAN system, 5:171
- SPC. *see* Standards of Practice Council
- SPDR S&P China ETF, 3:134
- Spearman rank IC, 4:422–423
- special dividends, 4:308
- specialists, NYSE, 6:17
- special purpose vehicles (SPVs), 5:187
- special situations investment style, 4:385–386
- specified in advance (benchmark property), 6:83
- speculative grade bonds
 - default rates vs. real GDP growth rate, 4:258
 - default rates vs. US high-yield spread, 4:259
 - rating agency definitions for, 4:234n.2
- spending. *see* consumer spending
- spending down, 2:487
- spending policies
 - endowments, 2:489–491, 493–494
 - foundations, 2:485–487
- spending rates, sustainable, 2:285–287
- SPIAs. *see* single-premium immediate annuities
- sponsor-directed DC pension plans, 2:464
- Spontaneous investors, 2:169
- spot markets, foreign exchange, 3:385–387
- spousal exemptions, for excess capital, 2:297
- spouses, inheritance rights of, 2:275
- spread(s), 5:289n.8
 - average effective, 6:13
 - bear, 5:296–299
 - benchmark, 4:242
 - bid–ask, 5:143–144; 6:10
 - credit risk and, 5:143–144
 - effective, 6:12–14
 - inside, 6:11
 - and liquidity, 4:20, 22, 240
 - market, 6:11
 - and market quality, 6:19
 - on-the-run sovereign bonds, 4:19
 - in secondary credit markets, 4:270–271
 - and transaction costs, 6:22
- bid–offer, 4:92, 161, 240, 241
- box, 5:310–312
- bull, 5:293–296
- butterfly, 4:131; 5:299–303
- credit, 3:194; 4:242–248
 - benchmark spread, 4:242
 - changes as factor in credit quality decisions, 4:258
 - excess return, 4:247–248
 - G-spread, 4:242–243
 - and interest rate risk, 4:237
 - I-spread, 4:244
 - measures in portfolio context, 4:246
 - OAS, 4:245
 - Z-spread, 4:245
- currency market, 4:175–176
 - defined, 5:293
 - effective, 6:12–14
 - inside, 6:11
 - interest, 2:521
 - market, 6:11
 - money, 5:293–303
 - net interest, 2:503
- option-adjusted, 4:245
 - calculation for portfolio, 4:246
 - for corporate bonds (2001–2015), 4:240
 - as credit quality measure, 4:260
 - empirical duration vs., 4:239
 - US CMBS and US corporate bonds, 4:246
- option-adjusted spread (OAS), 4:245
- put, 2:348, 350; 3:432–433
- ratio, 5:339n.32
- sandwich, 5:302n.14
- seagull, 3:433–434
- yield, 4:24
- spread curves
 - in bottom-up approach to credit strategy, 4:253–256
 - defined, 4:253
 - in top-down approach to credit strategy, 4:265
- spread duration
 - as credit quality measure, 4:260
 - defined, 4:236
 - as indexing risk factor, 4:94
 - as metric for position sizing, 4:256–257
 - Z-spread vs., 4:253–254
- spread order, 2:349n.8
- spread risk, 4:87, 236–237
- spread sensitivity, 4:269–270
- SPSC. *see* S&P Small Cap 600 Index
- SPVs. *see* special purpose vehicles
- SRI. *see* socially responsible investing
- Sri Lanka, 2:304
- SS&C Advent, 4:347
- staged exit strategies, 2:359, 361
- stage of life classifications, 2:163–165, 178
- stale price bias, of hedge funds, 5:69–70
- stale prices, 6:27, 39
- standard deviation
 - in asset-only allocation, 3:234
 - asset-weighted, 6:199–200
 - equal-weighted, 6:199
 - ex post*, 6:197, 201
 - and framing bias, 3:367
 - and taxation, 3:344
- standard of living risk (SLR), 2:84
- Standard & Poor's (S&P) Corporation. *see also* entries beginning S&P
 - bond index, 4:93
 - bond ratings, 4:96n.24, 234n.2
 - CLOs ratings, 4:281
 - minimum credit standards, 5:187
 - reserve funding adequacy monitoring, 2:503
 - stock style indexes, 6:85
- Standards of Practice Council (SPC), 1:10–11, 15
- Standards of Practice Handbook*, 1:3, 5–9, 11, 14
- eleventh edition, 1:7–9
- revisions to, 1:6–7
- Standards of Professional Conduct, 1:5–19, 21–192, 298. *see also* Asset Manager Code of Professional Conduct (AMC)
 - adoption of, 1:10
 - and applicable law, 1:22–23
 - conflicts of interest [Standard VI], 1:149–164
 - disclosure of conflicts [Standard VI(A)], 1:18, 149–156
 - priority of transactions [Standard VI(B)], 1:18, 157–162, 202–203
 - referral fees [Standard VI(C)], 1:18, 162–164
 - text of, 1:18
 - duties to clients [Standard III], 1:73–105
 - fair dealing [Standard III(B)], 1:17, 82–90, 205
 - loyalty, prudence, and care [Standard III(A)], 1:17, 73–81, 203–205
 - performance presentation [Standard III(D)], 1:17, 97–101, 210
 - preservation of confidentiality [Standard III(E)], 1:17, 101–105
 - suitability [Standard III(C)], 1:17, 90–97
 - text of, 1:16–17
- duties to employers [Standard IV], 1:105–126
 - additional compensation arrangements [Standard IV(B)], 1:17, 116–117
 - loyalty [Standard IV(A)], 1:17, 105–115, 203
 - responsibilities of supervisors [Standard IV(C)], 1:7–8, 18, 118–126, 202
 - text of, 1:17–18
- evolution of, 1:6–7
- and importance of ethics, 1:11–15
- integrity of capital markets [Standard II], 1:56–73
- market manipulation [Standard II(B)], 1:16, 68–73
- material nonpublic information [Standard II(A)], 1:16, 56–67, 208–209
- text of, 1:16
- investment analysis, recommendations, and actions [Standard V], 1:126–148
- communication with clients and prospective clients [Standard V(B)], 1:8, 18, 137–146, 209–210
- diligence and reasonable basis [Standard V(A)], 1:18, 126–137, 207–209
- record retention [Standard V(C)], 1:18, 146–148
- text of, 1:18
- notification of, 1:114
- practice problems, 1:175–184
- and Professional Conduct Program, 1:9–10
- professionalism [Standard I], 1:21–56
- independence and objectivity [Standard I(B)], 1:16, 30–42

- Standards of Professional Conduct
(*Continued*)
knowledge of the law [Standard I(A)],
1:16, 21–29, 201–202
misconduct [Standard I(D)], 1:16,
53–56
misrepresentation [Standard I(C)],
1:16, 43–53, 209, 210
text of, 1:16
responsibilities of CFA members
and candidates [Standard VII],
1:165–174
case study, 1:204
conduct as participants in CFA
Institute programs [Standard VII(A)],
1:8, 19, 165–169
reference to CFA Institute,
designation and Program
[Standard VII(B)], 1:19, 170–174
text of, 1:18–19
solutions to problems, 1:185–192
and Standards of Practice Council,
1:10–11
in *Standards of Practice Handbook*,
1:3, 5–9
text of, 1:16–19
and values of CFA Institute, 1:15
start-up financing, 5:31
State Farm, 2:515, 516
statement of duties and responsibilities,
1:287
Statement of Financial Accounting
Standard 133 (SFAS 133), 5:149
statement of investment objectives,
1:287
statements of account information, 1:77
statements of strategic asset allocation,
2:192–193
State Street Global Advisors, 1:279; 3:134
static hedges, 3:422
stationary time series, 3:24
statistical arbitrage-based strategies,
4:411–412
statistical methods for setting capital
market expectations, 3:23–31
multifactor models, 3:27–31
sample estimators, 3:24–25
shrinkage estimators, 3:25–26
time-series estimators, 3:26–27
Statistisches Bundesamt Deutschland,
3:83
Statman, Meir, 2:5, 8, 64, 166
status, client, 1:102
status quo bias, 2:77–78
consequences of, 2:78
defined, 2:120n.5
of defined-contribution pension plan
enrollees, 2:120
detection and methods of overcoming,
2:78
diagnostic questions, 2:87
of investors with concentrated
positions, 2:331
and overinvestment in company stock,
2:123
status quo trap, 3:21
stereotypes, 2:57
Sterling-dollar market (USD/GBP),
3:386
Sterling ratio, 5:82n.107
Sterling-yen market (JPY/GBP), 3:386
stock(s). *see also* equities; shares
adjusting allocation between bonds
and, 5:241–243, 246–247
cyclical, 3:93
investments of insurance companies
in, 2:516
for micro attribution, 6:104–107
single-stock positions, 2:323, 340–356
about, 2:340–341
non-tax considerations, 2:342–343
risk reduction strategies, 2:343–356
cross hedging, 2:355–356
equity monetization, 2:343–347
exchange funds, 2:356
hedging, 2:348–354
tax-optimized equity strategies,
2:354–355
yield enhancement, 2:354
tax considerations, 2:341–342
small-cap stock effect, 3:18
stock companies, 2:499
stock dividends, optional, 4:308
stock index futures, 5:230, 232
stock lending, 4:308
stock life insurance companies, 2:411,
508n.25
stock loans, 4:308
stock love bias. *see* confirmation bias
stock market, reaction to activist events,
4:409–410
stock ownership, 1:151, 152
stock sell discipline, 4:416
stock splits, prices and, 2:31
Stockton, Kimberly A., 4:349
stops, 3:411–412
store of value assets, 3:188
stories, research conclusions presented
as, 2:133
STP. *see* straight through processing
straddles, 3:415; 4:389–390; 5:307–310
Straight Arrow (BB&K classification),
2:110
straight through processing (STP),
5:140; 6:10
strangles, 3:415; 5:309
straps, 5:309
strategic asset allocation (SAA),
3:194–209
asset-only allocation, 3:196–201
benchmark selection, 4:102
goals-based allocation, 3:204–209
liability-relative allocation, 3:201–204
as long term, 3:256
with managed futures, 5:92–93
Monte Carlo simulations used in,
3:243–244
with real estate, 5:26–27
real-world constraints in, 3:351–357
statements of, 2:192–193
steps in selecting, 3:195–196
utility theory in, 3:194–195
strategic asset location, 3:343, 347
strategic buyers, 2:358
strategic currency management
decisions, 3:397–408
currency exposures, 3:399–402
cost considerations, 3:401–402
diversification considerations,
3:399–401
currency risk, 3:402–406
active currency management,
3:403–404
currency overlay programs,
3:404–406
discretionary hedging, 3:403
passive hedging, 3:403
formulating currency management
programs, 3:406–408
Investment Policy Statements,
3:397–398
portfolio optimization, 3:398–399
strategic hedging, 4:82
Strategic Money Management, 5:235
strategic partners, 5:31, 32
stratified sampling, 4:97–98, 350–351
stress testing, 5:170–172
strips, 5:309
STRIPS. *see* US Treasury STRIPS
strong-form EMH, 2:29–30
structural level of unemployment, 3:73
structural policies, government, 3:72–73
structural risk, 4:60, 69
structured financial instruments, 4:29
in credit portfolios, 4:278–283
asset-backed securities, 4:281
CDOs, 4:281–282
covered bonds, 4:282
MBS, 4:279–280
in fixed-income portfolio, 4:29
structured mandates, 4:11. *see also*
liability-based mandates
structured notes, 4:207–208; 5:359,
366–370
style bias, 6:97n.18, 101
style classification, manager-based hedge
fund index, 5:61
style-defined composites, 6:216
style drift, 5:75
style factors, 4:395–400
style indexes, 6:85
style matrix, 6:185
stylized scenarios, analysis of, 5:170–171
subadvisers, selecting, 1:129, 136
sub-asset classes, 3:192
subjected expected utility (SEU),
2:21–22
submanagers
and IPS reviews, 1:96
selection of, 1:132–133
subordinated tranche, 4:281, 282
subordination, 4:281
subperiod rates of return, 6:75–76
sub-portfolios
construction of
for goals-based allocation, 3:286–287,
289–292
module process, 3:294–298
in goals-based allocation, 3:207–209
time horizon management with, 3:334
suitability, 1:97
of alternative investments, 5:11
in AMC, 1:244
for entire portfolio, 1:94–95
for investor risk profile, 1:94, 96
Suitability [Standard III(C)], 1:90–97
application of the standard, 1:94–97

- compliance procedures, 1:93–94
 - investment policy statements, 1:93
 - regular updates, 1:94
 - suitability test policies, 1:94
 - guidance, 1:90–93
 - developing investment policies, 1:91
 - managing to indexes or mandates, 1:93
 - need for diversification, 1:92
 - understanding client's risk profile, 1:91
 - unsolicited trading requests, 1:92–93
 - updating investment policies, 1:92
 - text of, 1:17, 90
 - suitability test policies, 1:94
 - summaries, attributing, 1:47
 - sunshine trades, 6:38
 - Super Bowl indicator, 2:139
 - supervision
 - detection as part of, 1:119–120
 - inadequate, 1:124–125
 - of research activities, 1:122–123, 125–126
 - system for, 1:119
 - of trading activities, 1:123
 - supervisors. *see* Responsibilities of Supervisors [Standard IV(C)]
 - supplemental information, 6:184, 238
 - supplements, VaR, 5:169–170
 - supply
 - business-cycle related, 5:51–52
 - in relative value analysis, 4:254–255
 - of venture capital, 5:31–34
 - support levels, 3:411
 - Suriname, 2:304
 - surplus
 - in contingent immunization, 4:75
 - of insurance companies, 2:501n.21, 512–513
 - liabilities and, 3:269, 270
 - of non-insurance companies, 2:514
 - pension, 2:465, 467; 5:168
 - surplus at risk, 5:168
 - surplus capital, 2:335
 - surplus efficient frontier, 3:273–275
 - surplus optimization, 3:271–276
 - compared to other approaches, 3:280–281
 - defined, 3:270
 - as liability-relative approach, 3:185
 - surrender cost index, for life insurance, 2:414, 415
 - survey data, in quantitative investment process, 4:421
 - survey methods, 3:48–49
 - survival probability, core capital based on, 2:280–284
 - survivor bias (survivorship bias), 3:14; 4:424; 5:69; 6:89
 - survivorship, joint ownership with right to, 2:274
 - sustainability of capital markets, 1:12–13
 - swap(s). *see also* risk management
 - applications of swap strategies
 - credit default
 - and credit risk, 5:188
 - index derivatives, 4:272–273
 - for liquidity risk management, 4:272–273
 - as tail risk hedge strategy instrument, 4:274–275
 - currency, 4:278; 5:179, 374 (*see also* interest rate swaps)
 - equity, 5:380–389
 - diversifying concentrated portfolios with, 5:380–382
 - fixed-income swaps vs., 5:384–389
 - international diversification with, 5:382–384
 - involving executives in, 5:389
 - total return, 2:344–345; 4:100–101; 5:188
 - equity index, 4:346–347
 - fixed-income, 4:29; 5:384–389
 - in fixed-income portfolio management, 4:29
 - interest rate, 4:22, 29
 - currency swaps vs., 5:374
 - for DB pension plan derivatives strategy, 4:80–86
 - and duration management, 4:144–145
 - uncollateralized, 4:87–88
 - matched, 3:390–391, 422
 - measuring credit risk of, 5:176–177
 - mismatched, 3:390, 391
 - off-market, 5:358n.1
 - terminating, 5:394–397
 - swap markets, foreign exchange, 3:390–391
 - swap rates, I-spread, 4:244
 - swaption collars, 4:82–85, 87
 - swaptions, 5:389–404
 - defined, 5:359
 - and forward swaps, 5:404
 - for future borrowing, 5:390–394
 - interest rate swaptions, 5:390–397
 - removing/adding call features with, 5:398–403
 - strategies for managing, 5:389–404
 - terminating swaps with, 5:394–397
 - Sweden
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - exit taxation, 2:306–307
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - market value of ETFs, 4:343
 - negative interest rates, 3:65
 - real estate market, 5:25
 - real GDP growth rate, 3:32
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - Swedish krona, 3:385
 - Swensen, David, 1:275; 3:302
 - SWFs. *see* sovereign wealth funds
 - SWIFT (Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication) Protocol, 4:348
 - Swiss franc
 - benefits of currency exposure for, 3:401n.11
 - currency code, 3:385
 - in currency pairs, 3:386
 - as haven currency, 3:449
 - synthetic dual-currency bond in, 5:379–380
 - Swiss Market, 4:345
 - Switzerland
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 - gift tax, 2:293
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - market integration, 3:43
 - market value of ETFs, 4:342
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
 - negative interest rates, 3:65
 - ownership of private business enterprises, 2:322
 - pension assets, 1:272, 273
 - real estate market, 5:25
 - real GDP growth rate, 3:33
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - regulatory constraints in, 3:337
 - retail investors, 1:271
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:83
 - wealth taxes, 2:306
 - Sydney Futures Exchange, 4:346
 - synthetic index funds, 5:233–236
 - systematic account reviews, 1:86
 - systematic approach to research, 2:135
 - systematic biases, benchmark, 6:90
 - systematic processes. *see also* quantitative strategies
 - portfolio construction based on, 4:448–449
 - of portfolio management
 - building block use by, 4:462
 - discretionary vs. systematic processes, 4:459–460
 - systematic risk, 2:324, 443; 4:508–509; 5:229
 - systematic trading strategies, 5:86
- ## T
- T. Rowe Price, 2:121
 - T. Rowe Price Mid-Cap Value Fund, 4:466
 - T + 1 settlement, 3:387n.4
 - T + 2 settlement, 3:387
 - tactical asset allocation (TAA), 3:209; 4:102
 - discretionary TAA, 3:359–360
 - real-world constraints in, 3:358–363
 - as short term, 3:256
 - systematic TAA, 3:360–361
 - tactical currency management decisions, 3:409–419
 - carry trade in, 3:412–414
 - economic fundamentals in, 3:409–410
 - example, 3:417–419
 - technical analysis in, 3:411–412
 - volatility trading in, 3:414–419
 - Taft-Hartley Labor Act, 2:473
 - tag-along arrangements, 1:242
 - tail events, 4:490
 - tail loss, expected, 4:488
 - tail risk, 4:273–275
 - assessing, 4:273–274
 - managing, 4:274–275
 - scenario analysis, 4:273–274

- tail risk hedge strategy, 4:273–274
tail value at risk (TVaR), 5:170
Takahashi, Dean, 1:275
Tankan Survey, 3:83
“Taper Tantrum,” 4:240
TAQ database. *see* Trade and Quote database
target companies, for activist investors, 4:407
target covariance matrix, 3:25–26
target-date funds. *see also* life-cycle balanced funds
 asset allocation and human capital in, 3:180
 and glide paths, 2:121; 3:355
 use of “120 minus your age” rule by, 3:300–301
target dollar duration of portfolio, 5:222–223
target semideviation, 5:190n.40
taxable accounts, 2:390
taxable investment accounts, 2:246
tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:245–246
tax alpha, 2:251
tax avoidance, 2:181, 310
tax benefits, of annuities, 2:429
tax cost basis, 2:329
tax deferral
 for capital gains, 2:234–237
 by individual investors, 2:181
 with tax loss harvesting, 2:256–257
tax-deferred accounts (TDAs), 2:246
 and after-tax asset allocation, 2:247–248
 asset location for, 2:251–254
 financial capital in, 2:390
 and investment risk, 2:250
 rebalancing to, 3:347–348
 retirement, 2:232
 selecting tax exempt accounts vs., 2:248–250
tax drag, 2:233, 235
 and accrual equivalent tax rate, 2:244
 and trading behavior, 2:254, 258
tax efficiency, 2:327
taxes, 2:225–269. *see also specific types, e.g.:* income taxes
 with active vs. passive equities management, 4:318
 after-tax accumulations and returns, 2:232–245
 accrual equivalent returns, 2:243–245
 accrual equivalent tax rates, 2:244–245
 blended tax environments, 2:239–243
 and GIPS, 6:226–229
 simple tax environments, 2:232–239
 after-tax portfolio optimization, 3:343–346
 and after-tax wealth, 2:225–226
 and alternative investments, 5:11
 and asset allocation, 2:196
 client considerations for equities in a portfolio, 4:300
 and concentrated positions
 equity monetization strategies, 2:345–347
 hedging strategies, 2:352–354
 leveraged recapitalization, 2:359
 managing single-stock positions, 2:341–342
 monetization of private business equity, 2:362
 outright sale of positions, 2:328–329
 and cross-border estate planning, 2:305–310
 double taxation, 2:307–310
 double taxation treaties, 2:308–310
 exit taxes, 2:306–307
 foreign tax credit provisions, 2:307–308
 income taxes, 2:305–306
 wealth and wealth transfer taxes, 2:306
 and disability income insurance, 2:438
 for endowments and foundations, 3:339–340
 and estate planning, 2:276–278
 fixed-income portfolios, 4:32–35
 investment vehicle choice, 4:33–34
 principles, 4:32–33
 global income tax structures, 2:226–232
 common elements, 2:227–229
 dimensions in tax planning, 2:232
 general regimes, 2:229–232
 international comparisons of income taxes, 2:227
 and government structural policies, 3:73
 for individual investors, 2:179–182
 early transfers, 2:182
 jurisdiction for taxation, 2:185
 tax avoidance, 2:181
 tax deferral, 2:181
 tax reduction, 2:181–182
 transfer at death, 2:182
 wealth transfer taxes, 2:182
 for institutional investors
 banks, 2:523
 defined-benefit plans, 2:472
 endowments, 2:495
 foundations, 2:487–488
 life insurance companies, 2:506
 non-life insurance companies, 2:514, 516–517
 and investment account types, 2:245–250
 after-tax asset allocation, 2:247–248
 selecting account type, 2:248–250
 tax-deferred accounts, 2:246
 tax-exempt accounts, 2:246–247
 and investment risk, 2:250–251
 for irrevocable trusts, 2:183
 and life insurance, 2:302–303
 in Monte Carlo simulations, 2:199
 pass-through treatment, 4:33
 and portfolio rebalancing, 3:346–347
 practice problems, 2:262–266
 and rebalancing, 3:219
 in sample IPSs, 2:187, 190
 solutions to problems, 2:267–269
 strategies to reduce tax impact, 3:347–348
 and trusts, 2:301
 and wealth management, 2:251–260
 after-tax mean–variance optimization, 2:260
 asset location, 2:251–254
 holding period management, 2:258–260
 tax loss harvesting, 2:255–258
 trading behavior, 2:254–255
tax evasion, 2:310
tax-exempt accounts, 2:246–247
 and after-tax asset allocation, 2:247–248
 asset location for, 2:251–254
 rebalancing to, 3:347
 selecting TDAs vs., 2:248–250
tax-exempt securities, 2:181
tax loss harvesting, 2:255–258
 adding net-of-tax principal, 2:257–258
 and constraints on individual investors, 2:181–182
 current tax savings, 2:255–256
 with fixed-income portfolios, 4:33, 34
 and GIPS standards, 6:229
 and portfolio rebalancing, 3:347
tax deferral, 2:256–257
tax-optimized equity strategies, 2:354–355
tax premiums, 3:37
tax rates
 accrual equivalent, 2:244–245
 implied annual capital gains, 3:343n.11
 in other jurisdictions, 2:179–180, 227–229
 short-term capital gains, 2:258–259
Tax Reform Act (1969), 2:486
tax risk, 5:147–148
tax-sheltered savings accounts, 2:181
Taylor rule, 3:63–64
TBI for Institutional Commercial Property Performance. *see* Transaction-Based Index for Institutional Commercial Property Performance
T-bills. *see* US Treasury bills
T-bonds. *see* US Treasury bonds
TDAs. *see* tax-deferred accounts
technical analysis, currency management and, 3:411–412
technical anomalies, 2:34
technical model requirements, 1:136–137
technology
 and investment management professionals, 1:301
 validation of, 5:44
technology bubble (1990s), 2:69, 142
technology sector, 6:106–107
temporary disequilibrium behavior, 2:139
temporary life insurance, 2:406
temporary new accounts, 6:189, 238
termination policies, 1:109
term life insurance, 2:406, 499n.19
territorial tax systems, 2:305
testamentary gratuitous transfers, 2:277
testator, 2:274
tests of quality (benchmark), 6:90–91
Texas hedge, 3:442n.34
TFP. *see* total factor productivity
Thai baht, 3:331, 448

- Thailand
 - Asian currency crisis (1997), 3:331
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - trade partners, 3:83
- Thaler, Richard, 2:64, 72, 166
- thematic exposures, 4:453
- thematic investing, 4:300
- thematic investment strategies, 4:390
- "The Theory of Speculation" (Bachelier), 2:30
- theta, 5:152
- third-party confirmation of information, 1:247–248
- third-party custodians, 1:32
- third-party research, 1:127–128, 132
- third-stage financing, 5:31
- Thomson Reuters Business Classification (TRBC), 4:305, 306
- Thomson Reuters Corporate Governance Intelligence database, 4:409
- Thomson Reuters Global Financials Index, 4:307
- Thomson Reuters Lipper, 4:428, 432–434
- Thomson Venture Economics, 5:36
- Thorley, Steven, 4:456n.12
- TIAA-CREF plans, 2:120n.6, 122
- timberland investment management organizations (TIMOs), 5:19
- time, delta and, 5:336–337
- time deposit, 2:520n.30
- time diversification, of risk, 3:336
- time frame
 - of decision and dissemination, 1:84–85
 - and performance calculation, 1:98
- time horizon
 - and accumulation for deferred capital gains, 2:236
 - in asset allocation, 3:234
 - as asset allocation constraint, 3:332–336
 - for capital market expectations, 3:7, 10
 - and currency hedging, 3:399–400
 - and expected value of returns, 2:198, 199
 - for individual investors, 2:178
 - for institutional investors
 - banks, 2:523
 - defined-benefit plans, 2:471–472
 - endowments, 2:494–495
 - foundations, 2:487
 - life insurance companies, 2:506
 - non-life insurance companies, 2:515–516
 - in portfolio construction, 4:300
 - revisiting, in goals-based allocation, 3:298
 - in sample IPSs, 2:187, 190
 - in sub-portfolio construction, 3:290
 - and taxes/capital growth, 2:233–234
 - VaR, 5:157–158
 - and wealth tax/investment growth, 2:238–239
- timeline, venture capital, 5:31
- time orientation, 4:379–380
- time-period biases, 3:18–19
- time-series estimators, 3:26–27
- time-series momentum, 3:360n.21
- time to expiration, 5:52
- time value of currency options, 3:428
- time-weighted average price (TWAP) strategy, 6:43
- time-weighted rate of return (TWR), 6:74–79
 - about, 6:74–76
 - GIPS definition, 6:238
 - and linked internal rate of return, 6:79, 80
 - MWR vs., 6:77–79
 - as requirement of GIPS standards, 6:170
- time-weighted total return, 6:169–172
- timing
 - factor, 4:401–404, 452
 - in portfolio construction, 4:458
 - of taxation, 2:259–260
- TIMOs. *see* timberland investment management organizations
- TIPS. *see* US Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities
- title insurance, 2:422
- Titman, S., 4:396
- Tobin's *q* ratio, 3:158–162
- Tokyo Stock Exchange, 6:16
- tolerance bands, 3:308
- top-down active equity investing, 4:388–391
 - about, 4:376
 - information used in, 4:378
- top-down credit strategy approach, 4:257–265
 - bottom-up approach vs., 4:266
 - country/currency exposure, 4:264–265
 - credit quality, 4:258–261
 - defined, 4:248
 - excess returns in, 4:261
 - industry sector allocation, 4:262–263
 - interest rate measurement/management, 4:263–264
 - spread curves in, 4:265
- top-down forecasts, 3:141–147
 - bottom-up vs., 3:142, 145–146
 - earnings forecast revisions based on, 3:147
 - of market earnings per share, 3:145, 147
 - portfolio suitability for, 3:144
 - using bottom-up forecasts with, 3:143–146
- top-down portfolio management
 - bottom-up vs., 4:460–461
 - building block use by, 4:462
 - defined, 4:459
- top-down psychographic modeling approach. *see* behavioral alpha process
- Topix Index, 4:345
- Toronto 300 Composite, 5:384
- Toronto Stock Exchange (TSE), 4:340; 6:15, 31–32
- total factor productivity (TFP)
 - growth in, 3:70–72
 - and neoclassical approach to growth accounting, 3:129
- total firm assets, GIPS definition, 6:165–166, 238
- total future liability, pension plan, 2:465
- total rate of return, 6:74
- total return(s), 4:297
 - endowment spending based on, 2:489–491
 - of fixed-income securities, 6:112–113
 - for insurance companies, 2:504
 - investor requirements based on, 2:172–173
 - mandates on, 4:11, 15–19
 - active management, 4:17
 - pure/enhanced indexing, 4:16–17
 - for non-life insurance companies, 2:514
 - time-weighted, 6:169–172
- total return payer, 4:100
- total return receiver, 4:100
- total return swaps (TRSs)
 - and credit risk, 5:188
 - equity, 2:344–345
 - passive bond market exposure with, 4:100–101
- total value, in TVPI, 6:211, 238
- TRACE. *see* Trade Reporting and Compliance Engine
- tracking error
 - of benchmarks, 6:87n.11, 90
 - controlling, 4:355
 - enhancement strategies to reduce, 4:97–98
 - and excess return, 4:353–354
 - and indexing risk, 4:95
 - management of, 4:353–355
 - and matching portfolios to indexes, 4:90
 - optimization approaches to minimize, 4:352
 - potential causes of, 4:354–355
 - and total return mandates, 4:16
- tracking risk, 4:16, 90; 5:152
- trade (foreign)
 - and business cycle, 3:60
 - and currency returns, 3:99
 - overall trade balance, 3:79n.64
- trade allocation procedures
 - developing and documenting, 1:85
 - disclosure of, 1:86, 253
 - fair and equitable, 1:246
- Trade and Quote (TAQ) database, 6:53
- trade blotter, 6:46
- trade date accounting, 6:167, 168, 238
- trade execution decisions, 6:36–47
 - automated trading, 6:40–47
 - algorithmic trading, 6:40–47
 - classification of algorithmic execution systems, 6:42–45
 - reasoning for logical participation
 - algorithmic strategies, 6:45–47
 - for handling of a trade, 6:36–37
 - and objectives in trading, 6:37–40
- Trade Management Guidelines, 6:48–49
- Trade Reporting and Compliance Engine (TRACE), 4:92–93
 - and bond market, 4:21
 - evaluating bond liquidity with, 4:268
 - and US bond market, 4:278
- traders, 6:32–36
 - behavior of, 2:254–255
 - buy-side, 6:6
 - day, 6:34

- information-motivated, 6:33–35
- liquidity-motivated, 6:34–36
- passive, 6:34, 36
- preferred order types of, 6:35–36
- rogue, 5:144–145
- roles of, 6:41
- types of, 6:6, 33–35
- value-motivated, 6:34, 35
- trades
 - carry, 4:136–141
 - in active currency management, 3:412–414
 - inter-market, 4:137–139
 - intra-market, 4:136–137
 - and roll yield, 3:425
 - yen, 4:140–141
 - and yield curve strategies, 4:136–141
 - convergence, 4:176–178
 - handling of, 6:36–37
 - inter-market curve strategy examples, 4:179–188
 - missed trade opportunity costs, 6:23, 25
 - opposite sides of, 6:18
 - pairs, 4:411–412; 6:42–43 (*see also* long–short investing)
 - portfolio, 6:9
 - positioning, 6:17
 - principal, 6:9
 - size relative to available liquidity, 6:30
 - sunshine, 6:38
 - urgency of, 6:33
- trade settlement, 5:140; 6:9
- trading
 - active, 2:254, 258
 - automated, 6:40–47
 - algorithmic trading, 6:40–47
 - classification of algorithmic execution systems, 6:42–45
 - reasoning for logical participation algorithmic strategies, 6:45–47
 - CISDM CTA benchmarks for, 5:86–89
 - and corporate bond portfolio liquidity, 4:240–241
 - costs of, 6:21–32
 - for currency hedging, 3:401–402
 - econometric models for costs, 6:30–32
 - with emerging market currencies, 3:448–450
 - for equity portfolios, 4:311
 - for quantitative investing, 4:424
 - transaction cost components, 6:22–30
 - decisions related to handling of trades, 6:36–37
 - excessive, 2:123–124
 - ethics violation examples, 1:80, 89
 - and framing bias, 2:67
 - and illusion of control bias, 2:61
 - and loss-aversion bias, 2:72
 - and market bubbles, 2:143
 - for family member accounts, 1:160
 - intra-day, 4:354–355
 - objectives in, 6:37–40
 - pairs, 4:411–412; 6:42–43
 - personal, 1:69–70
 - and conflict of interest, 1:155
 - disclosure of, 1:161
 - disclosure of policies for, 1:160
 - limitations on, 1:62
 - priority of transactions for, 1:157, 202–203
 - predatory, 4:312
 - priority of transactions for, 1:157
 - prior to dissemination, 1:161–162
 - program, 4:348
 - proprietary trading procedures, 1:63
 - rules-based, 6:42–43
 - supervising trading activities, 1:123
 - systematic strategies, 5:86
 - in unlit venues, 4:496
 - unsolicited trading requests, 1:92–93
 - volatility, 3:414–419
 - and wealth management, 2:254–255
- Trading (AMC Part C), 1:238–239, 244–246
- trading activity, in fixed-income attribution, 6:113
- “trading and other” factor, in micro attribution, 6:105–106
- trading commission, 4:355
- trading costs
 - for currency hedging, 3:401–402
 - with emerging market currencies, 3:448–450
 - for equity portfolios, 4:311
 - and momentum, 6:30
 - for quantitative investing, 4:424
- trading expenses, 6:177–178, 203, 238
- trading range breaks, technical anomalies in, 2:34
- trading requests, unsolicited, 1:92–93
- trading style, 6:30
- trading volume
 - in AMC, 1:242
 - and capitalization for equities, 4:493–495
 - and market manipulation, 1:70
 - secondary credit market, 4:268–269
- traditional asset managers, 1:270
- traditional balance sheet, 2:395–397
- traditional finance
 - behavioral vs., 2:5–6
 - individual behavior in, 2:8–14
 - perfect rationality, self-interest, and information, 2:12
 - rational economic man, 2:11–12
 - risk aversion, 2:13–14
 - utility theory and Bayes’ formula, 2:8–11
 - market behavior in, 2:28–36
 - portfolio construction in, 2:36
 - and psychological profiling of individual investors, 2:165–166
- trailing metrics, in valuation ratios, 4:396
- training, compliance, 1:121
- tranches, 4:279, 281–282
- transactional complexity, 4:506
- transaction allocation, 1:87–88
- Transaction-Based Index (TBI) for Institutional Commercial Property Performance, 5:16
- transaction-based manipulation, 1:69
- transaction costs
 - with active management, 4:17, 22
 - with cash flow matching, 4:12
 - components of, 6:22–30
 - econometric model for, 6:30–32
 - and liquidity, 2:176
 - with portfolio rebalancing, 3:308–309
 - with quantitative investing, 4:425
- transaction expenses, 6:206, 212, 238
- transaction exposure, 5:251
- transaction fees, 1:278
- transactions, priority of. *see* priority of transactions
- transcription errors, 3:14
- transfer coefficient, 4:456
- Transitivity axiom (utility theory), 2:9
- translation exposure, 5:251
- transparency
 - bond market, 4:21
 - in cross-border estate planning, 2:310–311
 - defined, 6:9
 - pre- and post-trade, 6:20
- Travelers Group, 2:520
- Travelers Insurance, 2:515, 516, 520
- travel expenses, 1:36–37, 39–40
- travel funding, 1:35
- TRBC. *see* Thomson Reuters Business Classification
- Treasury bills. *see* US Treasury bills
- Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities (TIPS). *see* US Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities
- trend-chasing effect, 2:141
- trend following, 3:360–361
- trending effects. *see* momentum, market trends
- asset management industry, 1:278–281
- in economic growth, 3:51, 68–73
- representative bias and, 3:366
- Treynor, Jack, 6:24
- Treynor measure, 6:116–117
- trigger points, 3:217
- Trinidad and Tobago, 1:276n.
- tri-party repos, 4:30
- TRSs. *see* total return swaps
- trust
 - establishing, in professions, 1:294–296
 - in investment management, 1:297
 - of investment management professionals, 1:300
- trust companies, 2:183
- trust departments, 2:183
- trustees, 2:158, 183–184, 473
- trusts, 2:299–301
 - asset protection, 2:301
 - beneficiaries of, 2:184–185
 - blind, 1:198
 - charitable, 2:368
 - charitable remainder, 2:287–288
 - in common law, 2:274
 - control, 2:300
 - discretionary, 2:300, 301
 - fixed, 2:300
 - and Hague Conference, 2:305
 - irrevocable, 2:183–184, 300, 301
 - personal, 2:183–185
 - real estate investment, 5:14–15; 6:205
 - revocable, 2:183, 300
 - tax avoidance with, 2:181
 - tax reduction with, 2:301
 - venture capital, 5:32

- Trust Universe Comparison Service (TUCS), 6:156
- TSE. *see* Toronto Stock Exchange
- Turkey
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
- turnaround partners, 5:99
- turnover
 - benchmark, 6:91
 - and cost of portfolio construction, 4:493–495
 - portfolio, 2:116
 - in quantitative investing, 4:425
- TVaR. *see* tail value at risk
- Tversky, Amos, 2:70, 166
- TVPI, 6:211, 238
- TWAP strategy. *see* time-weighted average price strategy
- “2017 Edelman Trust Barometer,” 1:300
- twin deficits problem, 3:72–73
- twists, yield curve, 4:59–60, 69, 203–204; 5:171n.34
- two-fund separation, 3:240
- two-layer factor approach for modeling covariance, 3:30
- two-portfolio approach, 3:276–277
- TWR. *see* time-weighted rate of return
- Type I error, in MCP analysis, 6:129–130
- Type I liabilities, 4:48
- Type II error, in MCP analysis, 6:129–130
- Type II liabilities, 4:48, 76–77
- Type III liabilities, 4:48, 77
- Type IV liabilities, 4:48, 77, 78
- U
- UCITS. *see* Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities
- Ukraine
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - pension funds in, 3:337
 - tax regime, 2:231, 232n.4, 347
- UMIFA. *see* Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act
- unambiguous benchmarks, 6:83, 88
- uncertainty
 - in cash flow, 3:277–278
 - execution, 6:8
 - input and model, 3:23
 - price, 6:7
- unconditional benchmarks, 3:19
- unconditional expected returns, 3:19–20
- unconditional inputs, 3:256
- unconventional data, in quantitative investment process, 4:421, 424
- unconventional factors, 4:400–401
- uncovered interest rate parity theorem, 3:412
- undeclared funds, 2:310
- underfunded pension plans, 2:465, 466
- under-hedging, 3:431
- underlying
 - for covered calls, 5:286–290
 - days in, 5:313
 - for derivatives, 3:414n.21
 - for equity portfolios, 5:286–292
 - for protective puts, 5:290–292
- Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS), 4:340
- underweight rewarded factors, 4:449–451
- underwriting, of life insurance, 2:409
- underwriting cycle, of non-life insurance companies, 2:512, 516
- undisclosed limit order, 6:8–9
- unemployment, structural level of, 3:73
- unethical actions, reporting, 1:29
- Uniform Management of Institutional Funds Act (UMIFA), 2:488, 490, 495
- unilateral pegging of currency, 3:75–76
- unintentional errors, correction of, 1:48
- unique circumstances
 - for banks, 2:524
 - for defined-benefit plans, 2:473–476
 - for endowments, 2:495–496
 - for foundations, 2:488
 - of individual investors, 2:185, 187
 - for life insurance companies, 2:508
- United Arab Emirates
 - currency pegging, 3:76
 - sovereign wealth funds, 1:274
- taxation, 2:276
- trade partners, 3:83
- United Energy Services, 5:223–225
- United Kingdom
 - asset manager ownership structure, 1:271
 - BRC survey, 3:61
 - capital gains treatment, 4:33
 - CLI, 3:82
 - Conference Board index, 3:84
 - corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 - defined-benefit pension plans, 2:464, 466n.3, 473
 - deflation, 3:56–57
 - denationalization, 3:137
 - economic growth, 3:69
 - equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 - equity in residential property in, 5:20
 - equity risk premium, 3:39
 - expected returns for equities/bonds, 3:25
 - Fed model with UK data, 3:151
 - foreign currency payments, 5:253–254
 - gift tax, 2:294
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - house price average multiple of family income, 2:142
 - inflation, 3:55–56
 - inflation hedging by real estate, 5:20
 - inflation-indexed bonds, 3:92–93
 - inflation-linked bonds, 4:9
 - infrastructure funds in, 5:15
 - inheritance tax, 2:277–278
 - insurance companies, 2:499, 507
 - interest income taxation, 2:233
 - legal system, 2:274
 - market bubbles, 2:142
 - market integration, 3:43
 - market value of ETFs, 4:342
 - momentum effect in, 2:140
 - mutual funds, 1:276n.
 - ownership of private business enterprises, 2:322
 - pension assets, 1:272, 273
 - pensions, 2:390
 - private equity activity, 5:36–37
 - private equity in, 5:29
 - real estate investment in, 5:21, 22
 - real estate market, 5:16, 19, 25
 - real GDP growth rate, 3:33
 - real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-grade bond default rate, 4:258
 - real returns on bonds, bills, and equities in, 4:296
 - regulatory constraints in, 3:327
 - return on government bonds, 3:90
 - short-term consumer spending, 3:49
 - slippage costs, 4:497
 - Solvency II program in, 3:337n.7
 - spousal exemptions for estate tax, 2:297
 - stock purchases, 2:323
 - taxable gifts, 2:291
 - tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 - taxation of residents, 2:306
 - taxation on pension funds, 2:472
 - tax-free gifts, 2:289
 - tax incentives in, 3:353
 - tax rates, 2:180
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
 - TFP growth, 3:71
 - trade partners, 3:83
 - volatility index in, 3:359
 - wealth taxes, 2:238
 - weekend effect, 2:139
- United Nations System of National Accounts (UNSNA), 3:14
- United States
 - asset class classification in, 3:235
 - bankruptcy law, 4:278
 - bankruptcy process in other countries vs., 5:101
 - banks, 2:519–520, 522
 - bonds
 - default rates, 4:262
 - market transparency, 4:21
 - bond yields, 3:76
 - capital flows forecasting approach, 3:102
 - capital gains treatment, 4:33
 - China equity market valuation vs., 3:137–139
 - CLI, 3:82
 - commercial banks, 1:274
 - commodity market, 5:47
 - corporate estate tax freeze, 2:338
 - corporate form of publicly-traded companies, 5:35
 - credit market (2016), 4:276
 - default levels in 2008–2009 financial crisis, 4:275
 - defined-benefit pension plans, 2:464, 472–473
 - deflation, 3:56–57
 - degree of specialization, 3:75
 - de-risking in, 3:351
 - disintermediation, 2:499, 505
 - distressed securities in, 5:94, 95
 - domestic tax relief, 2:308

- United States (*Continued*)
 donor-advised funds, 2:367–368
 Economic Freedom Index, 3:78
 economic growth, 3:130, 132
 employee stock ownership plans, 2:361
 endowments, 2:495
 endowments and foundations, 1:275
 energy industry in credit market
 indexes, 4:276
 equity index futures contracts, 4:345
 equity risk premium, 3:34–35, 39
 exchange rate linkages with, 3:76
 exchange-traded funds, 1:276
 exit taxes, 2:306–307
 expected returns for equities/bonds,
 3:25
 Fed model with US data, 3:148–149
 formative-stage companies, 5:30
 foundations, 2:484, 486–488
 GDP growth and business cycles,
 3:70–71
 generation-skipping transfer tax, 2:296
 government pensions, 2:390
 growth accounting in, 3:130, 131
 in Hague Conference, 2:304
 health/medical insurance, 2:421
 hedge fund market, 5:60
 inflation, 3:55–56
 inflation-indexed bonds, 3:91–92
 inflation-linked bonds in, 4:9
 insurance industry, 2:499
 interest income taxation, 2:233
 interest income taxation in, 3:342
 inventory/sales ratio, 3:52
 investment service fees, 1:280
 investor activism in, 4:406
 investors in private equity funds,
 5:33–34
 laws on transparency in banking, 2:311
 legal system and wills in, 2:274
 life insurance companies, 2:500–501,
 503–508
 liquidity of credit market, 4:278
 macroeconomic linkages, 3:75
 managed care facilities, 2:177
 managed futures market, 5:86
 market bubbles, 2:142
 market integration, 3:43
 market value of ETFs, 4:342
 mismatch in character, 2:353–354
 monetary policy, 3:66
 monetizing tax-free exchanges, 2:369
 municipal bond futures contracts in,
 5:226
 mutual fund governance, 4:340
 non-life insurance companies, 2:511,
 513–515, 517
 normal distribution of common stocks,
 2:191–192
 ownership of private business
 enterprises, 2:322
 pension assets, 1:272, 273
 pension fund regulations in, 3:338
 pension funds in, 5:9
 P/E ratios, 3:96
 PMI, 3:62
 prepaid variable forwards, 2:330
 private equity capacity in, 5:29
 private equity returns, 5:38
 public foundations in, 3:339
 real estate investment in, 5:12–25
 real GDP growth rate, 3:33
 real GDP growth rate vs. speculative-
 grade bond default rate, 4:258
 real returns on bonds, bills, and
 equities in, 4:296
 recessions, 3:60
 registration of CTAs and CPOs, 5:85
 regulatory changes in, 3:353
 regulatory constraints in, 3:327
 residence–source conflicts, 2:307
 retail investors, 1:271
 return on government bonds, 3:91
 sector-neutralized price momentum
 factor, 4:397–398
 securities lending, 4:358
 slippage costs, 4:497
 spousal exemptions for estate tax, 2:297
 taxable gifts, 2:291
 tax-advantaged savings accounts, 2:246
 taxation of citizens and residents,
 2:305
 tax-free gifts, 2:289
 tax on stock purchases, 2:323
 tax rates, 2:180
 tax regime, 2:231, 347
 tax treatment of irrevocable trusts,
 2:183
 TFP growth, 3:71
 TRACE, 4:92–93
 trade partners, 3:83, 84
 unsecured bond recovery rate, 4:277
 upstairs markets in, 6:17n.7
 value stock in, 2:144
 venture capital activity in, 5:36
 volatility index in, 3:359
 wealth taxes, 2:306
 weekend effect, 2:139
 yield curves, 2:515–516
 US Commerce Department, 3:84
 US Commodity Futures Trading
 Commission (CFTC), 3:421; 4:101;
 5:85
 US Consumer Price Index (CPI),
 2:492–493; 3:155, 156; 4:48
 US Consumer Price Index for All Urban
 Consumers (CPI-U), 3:13, 44
 US dollar
 benefits of currency exposure for,
 3:400–401
 converting yen into, 5:375–376
 currency code, 3:385
 in currency pairs, 3:102, 386, 387,
 388n.7, 421, 438
 dual-currency bonds in, 5:377–380
 as haven currency, 3:449
 and interest rate derivatives, 4:71–72
 swap curve, 4:244
 and yen carry trade, 4:140
 and yield curve trades, 4:198
 US Federal Reserve. *see* Federal Reserve
 US Generally Accepted Accounting
 Principles (GAAP)
 capital gains for non-life insurance
 companies, 2:514
 and GIPS, 6:208
 insurance companies, 2:501
 pension expense, 2:469
 US Securities and Exchange Commission
 (SEC), 4:101, 505–506; 5:169
 US Treasury
 maturity premium for debt, 3:37
 TIPS issued by, 4:48
 US Treasury bills (T-bills)
 in capital market forecasts, 3:44
 nominal risk-free interest rate, 3:36
 in rising vs. declining markets, 6:176
 Sharpe ratio of, 5:189
 yield curve of T-bonds and, 3:55
 US Treasury bonds (T-bonds)
 Federal Reserve repurchase program,
 4:240
 and Fed model, 3:35, 151
 FNMA MBS vs., 4:174
 and I-spread, 4:244
 MBS volumes vs., 4:279
 portfolio structures for, 4:168–170
 yield curve of T-bills and, 3:55
 yield curve strategies with options,
 4:170–175
 US Treasury bonds (T-bonds) futures
 contracts, 5:221
 US Treasury Inflation-Protected
 Securities (TIPS), 2:390; 3:91–92;
 4:48
 US Treasury notes (T-notes)
 in fed model, 3:152
 FNMA MBS vs., 4:174–175
 and yield curve dynamics, 4:127–131
 US Treasury notes (T-notes) futures
 contracts
 for contingent immunization, 4:75
 as derivatives overlay, 4:71–74
 and duration management,
 4:143–144
 for interest rate immunization,
 4:71–74
 and liability-driven investing, 4:80
 US Treasury securities
 in duration-neutral portfolio, 4:189
 and Fed model, 3:149–150
 interest rates and prices, 6:110
 and US credit markets, 4:269
 yield curve movements of, 4:203–207
 US Treasury STRIPS (Separate Trading
 of Registered Interest and Principal
 of Securities), 4:88; 5:219n.4
 unit-linked life insurance, 2:500n.20
 unity constraint, 3:232
 universal banking, 2:519–520
 universal life insurance, 2:407, 500n.20
 University of Michigan Survey, 3:104
 University of Virginia Investment
 Management Company (UVIMCO),
 5:10–11
 unlit venues, trading in, 4:496
 unrealized capital gains, 3:343
 unrealized multiple, 6:211, 238
 unrealized profit/loss, 6:23, 25
 unrelated business income, 2:487, 495
 unrewarded factors, 4:377n.1, 391,
 452–453
 unskilled mutual funds, 2:58–59
 UNSNA. *see* United Nations System of
 National Accounts
 unsolicited trading requests,
 1:92–93

- unstructured data, factor-based investing using, 4:400–401
- unstructured modeling, 3:80n.65
- updates, 1:94, 131–132
- upstairs markets, 6:17n.7
- upwards only fees, 4:310
- urgency of the trade, 6:33
- Uruguay, 3:43
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
- USBIG. *see* Citigroup US Broad Investment-Grade Bond Index
- USD/AUD. *see* Aussie-dollar market
- USD/EUR. *see* Euro-dollar market
- USD/GBP. *see* Sterling-dollar market
- USD/NZD currency pair, 3:438
- US GAAP. *see* US Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
- utility, 2:8–9, 11–12
- utility curves, 3:236–237
- utility function, of wealth, 2:13–14
- utility maximization, 2:15–17
- utility theory, 3:194–195
 - and indifference curve analysis, 2:16–17
 - prospect theory vs., 2:27
 - risk aversion in, 2:13
 - in traditional finance, 2:8–9
 - utility function of wealth, 2:13–14
- UVIMCO. *see* University of Virginia Investment Management Company
- V**
- V2X, 3:359
- valuation. *see also* equity market valuation
 - disclosure of methods, 1:253
 - and endowment bias, 2:78–79
 - fundamental vs. quantitative strategies, 4:379
 - GIPS principles related to, 6:216–219
 - of insurance company investments, 2:508
 - and interest rate risk, 2:501
 - in macro attribution, 6:97–98
 - Performance and Valuation (AMC Part E), 1:239, 250–251
- valuation discounts, 2:297–298
- valuation reserve, 2:501n.21
- value-added real estate strategies, 6:207
- value-added taxes, 2:226
- value at expiration
 - bear spread, 5:296–298
 - box spread, 5:310, 311
 - bull spread, 5:293, 295
 - butterfly spread, 5:299–300, 302
 - call options, 5:279–281, 285
 - collars, 5:306
 - covered calls, 5:286, 287
 - protective puts, 5:290, 291
 - put options, 5:282–285
 - straddles, 5:307–309
- value at risk (VaR), 2:521; 3:367
 - advantages and limitations, 5:168–169
 - conditional, 3:367–368; 4:488
 - credit, 5:173
 - defined, 4:488
 - diversification effect for, 5:162
 - elements, 5:153–155
 - extensions and supplements, 5:169–170
 - extensions of, 5:169–170
 - incremental, 4:488; 5:169–170
 - limitations of, 4:491
 - marginal, 4:488
 - measuring, 5:152–170
 - analytical method, 5:155–159
 - historical method, 5:159–166
 - Monte Carlo simulation method, 5:166–167
 - probability levels and time horizons, 5:157–158
 - and risk budgeting, 5:182–183
 - supplements, 5:169–170
 - surplus at risk, 5:168
 - tail value at risk, 5:170
- value-based approaches to equity investing
 - competitive advantage in, 4:382
 - growth-based investing vs., 4:387–388
 - segmentation of investments for, 4:301–303
 - traps for, 4:418–420
 - types of, 4:383–386
- value factor
 - active investing based on, 4:395–396
 - attribution of risk to, 4:477, 479
 - for benchmark index selection, 4:329
 - for equities, 4:336
 - in long/short strategies, 4:510
 - portfolio construction based on, 4:448–449
 - and systematic TAA, 3:360
 - weighting of, 4:450, 451
- value inclusion factor, 4:431
- value investing
 - deep-value, 4:385
 - fundamental anomalies and, 2:33–34
 - long-only, 5:98
- value-motivated traders, 6:34, 35
- values, CFA Institute, 1:15
- value stocks
 - benchmark selection for, 4:329
 - growth stocks vs., 4:392
 - in holdings-based investment classification, 4:430
 - Morningstar classification criteria for, 4:430–431
 - performance of, 2:144
- value trap, 4:418–420
- Vanguard Australian Shares Index, 4:354
- Vanguard Group, Inc., 1:279
- Vanguard Index Fund, 4:466
- Vanguard Investments Australia, 2:58
- Vanguard mutual funds, 5:184–185
- Vanguard S&P 500 Index Fund, 4:339
- vanilla options, 3:434
- VaR. *see* value at risk
- VaR-based position limits, 5:191
- variable annuities
 - advantages and disadvantages of fixed and, 2:426–428
 - deferred, 2:423–424
 - immediate, 2:424
- variable life insurance, 2:500n.20
- variables, endogenous vs. exogenous, 3:20
- variable universal life insurance, 2:500n.20
- variance. *see also* mean–variance optimization (MVO)
 - of domestic-currency returns, 3:394–395
 - mean–variance approach, 2:36, 125; 3:24
 - minimum-variance hedge ratio, 3:441–443
- variance–covariance method, 5:155–159
- VC. *see* venture capital
- VC funds. *see* venture capital funds
- VCTs. *see* venture capital trusts
- VDAX-NEW, 3:359
- vega
 - defined, 3:414
 - and market risk, 5:152
 - and volatility risk, 5:343
 - in volatility trading, 3:415
- Venezuela
 - in Hague Conference, 2:304
 - tax regime, 2:231, 347
- venture capital (VC). *see also* private equity
 - defined, 5:28, 32
 - demand for, 5:30–31
 - for IPOs, 5:30
 - supply of, 5:31–34
- venture capital firms, 5:30n.41
- venture capital funds (VC funds), 1:277–278; 5:32, 40–41
- venture capitalists, 5:32
- venture capital trusts (VCTs), 5:32
- VE Post Venture Capital Index, 3:44
- verification
 - GIPS definition, 6:221n.48, 239
 - GIPS provisions on, 6:221–226
 - implementation of, 6:221–222, 224
 - preparing for, 6:224
- verification firms, selecting, 6:221–222
- Verification/Practitioner Subcommittee, 6:158
- verification report, 6:221–223, 239
- Verizon, 4:253–254
- Vernley, Mark (case study), 1:196–200
- vested (term), 2:383n.1, 464n.1
- Viceira, Luis M., 3:400–401
- Vienna Convention on the Law Treaties, 2:309
- Vietnam, tax regime in, 2:231, 347
- vintage effects, hedge fund, 5:76
- vintage year, 5:38; 6:211, 239
- violations of ethical standards
 - case studies, 1:195–233
 - consultants, 1:196–200
 - Pearl Investment Management, 1:200–210
 - practice problems, 1:211–227
 - solutions to problems, 1:228–233
 - dissociating from, 1:27–28
 - and legal violations, 1:201
 - lists of, 1:54
 - notification of known, 1:27
 - by others, participation or association with, 1:23
 - sanctions, 1:15
 - supervisor's response to, 1:121
- Vishny, R. W., 4:395
- VIX Index, 3:359; 4:389

- volatility
 - of benefits, for annuities, 2:427
 - in binomial model, 5:343
 - in Black–Scholes–Merton pricing option, 5:152, 343
 - cash flow, 2:502
 - defined, 4:488
 - and diversification/idiosyncratic risk, 4:453–455
 - downside, 5:79–80
 - of emerging markets, 3:77
 - and expected value of returns, 2:198, 199
 - of hedge fund performance, 5:79–80
 - and historical analysis, 3:17
 - human capital, 2:441
 - interest rate, 4:245
 - and market risk, 5:151
 - and measure of wealth, 2:163
 - portfolio, 2:251
 - in portfolio rebalancing, 3:307
 - of portfolio returns, 3:394–395
 - price, 1:70–72; 2:176
 - reducing risk factor exposure to, 3:194
 - reward-to-volatility, 6:116
 - in Russell 1000 Index, 4:453
 - of S&P 500, 4:490
 - and sustainability of spending rates, 2:285, 287
 - volatility-based strategies, 4:389–390
 - volatility clustering, 3:27
 - volatility factor, 4:336
 - volatility index, 3:359
 - volatility management, 4:264
 - volatility overlay programs, 3:416
 - volatility pumping, 3:306n.44
 - volatility risk, 5:343
 - volatility smile, 5:196
 - volatility trading, currency management and, 3:414–419
 - volatility/trend costs, 4:495
 - volatility weighted indexes
 - constructing, 4:334
 - risk-oriented strategies with, 4:338
 - Volcker, Paul, 3:60
 - Volcker Rule, 4:271
 - volume, trading. *see* trading volume
 - volume-weighted average price (VWAP), 6:23–24, 27–28
 - volume-weighted average price (VWAP) strategy, 6:43
 - volunteers, compromising of CFA Institute integrity, 1:169
 - voting
 - empty, 4:315
 - proxy, 4:314–315, 359–360
 - proxy voting policies, 1:76–78
 - by shareholders, 4:314–315
 - shareholder voting policies, 1:253
 - voting control, 2:328
 - vulture capital, 5:99
 - vulture funds, 5:99
 - vulture investors, 5:99
 - VWAP. *see* volume-weighted average price
- W**
- waiting period, of disability income insurance, 2:418
 - waiver of premium clause, of disability income insurance, 2:418
 - Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (2010), 5:56
 - Wal-Mart Stores, 3:71
 - Wang, A., 4:424
 - Wang, S., 4:424
 - weak-form EMH, 2:29–31
 - wealth
 - after-tax, 2:225–226
 - and behaviorally modified asset allocation, 2:84–86
 - changes in, 2:397–400
 - cognitive biases of low-wealth-level investors, 2:92–96
 - discretionary, 2:279n.11, 335n.4
 - emotional biases of high-wealth-level investors, 2:88–92
 - measure of wealth classifications, 2:163
 - net, 2:390, 397–400
 - source of wealth classifications, 2:162
 - utility function of, 2:13–14
 - wealth concentration, 2:327
 - wealth effect, permanent income hypothesis and, 3:69–70
 - wealth management. *see* private wealth management
 - wealth relative, 6:75–76
 - wealth taxes, 2:238–239
 - and cross-border estate planning, 2:306
 - and estate planning, 2:276–277
 - in global tax structures, 2:226
 - and tax planning, 2:232
 - wealth transfers, managing concentrated positions with, 2:337–340
 - wealth transfer taxes
 - and concentrated positions, 2:339–340
 - and constraints on individual investors, 2:182
 - and cross-border estate planning, 2:306
 - and estate planning, 2:276–277
 - and investment policy statements, 2:179
 - webpages, maintaining, 1:47
 - weekend effect, 2:139
 - weighting scheme, for manager-based hedge fund indexes, 5:62
 - well-constructed portfolio, 4:499–504
 - Wen Jiabao, 3:132
 - Western Europe. *see also specific countries*
 - managed care facilities, 2:177
 - universal banking, 2:519
 - zero population growth in, 3:133
 - Westpac, 4:236
 - whistleblowing, 1:108, 113
 - Whole Foods Market, 4:328
 - whole life insurance, 2:406–407, 499n.19
 - WIG20 Index, 4:345
 - Wilcox, Jarrod, 2:335n.4
 - wills
 - defined, 2:273
 - and legal system, 2:274–276
 - and trusts, 2:183
 - Wilshire 5000 Index
 - and adjustments to composite-specific minimum asset levels, 6:190
 - as broad-market index, 4:352; 6:84, 136
 - diversification with, 5:382
 - Wilshire Associates, 5:16, 17; 6:156
 - Winkelman, Kurt, 3:261
 - Within-Sector Selection return, 6:106–107
 - Woerheide, Walt, 4:332–333
 - won, Korean, 3:385, 450
 - workforce age, 2:471–472
 - working capital allocations, 5:184
 - World Bank, 3:77, 103
 - WorldCom, Inc., 2:122; 5:99
 - World Trade Center bombing (1993), 5:145
 - worldwide economic indicators, 3:82
 - worst-case scenario analysis, 5:172
 - Wrap Fee/Separately Managed Account (SMA) Portfolios (GIPS Section 1.8), 6:163, 214–216
 - Wright, Christopher, 5:9n.2
 - writing, after exam period, 1:168
 - written material, brought into exam room, 1:167
- Y**
- Yale model, 3:302. *see also* endowment model
 - Yale University, 1:275
 - Yale University Investments Office, 3:302–303
 - Yardeni, Edward, 3:148
 - Yardeni model, 3:151–154, 162–163
 - year-over-year change in debt outstanding, factor-based strategy using, 4:393–395
 - year-over-year earnings growth factor, 4:399
 - yen, Japanese
 - benefits of currency exposure for, 3:401n.11
 - carry trade, 4:140–141
 - currency code, 3:385
 - and currency exposure hedging, 4:265
 - in currency pairs, 3:386, 387, 388n.7, 421
 - in currency swap, 5:375–376
 - as haven currency, 3:449
 - yen carry trade, 4:140–141
 - yield(s)
 - bond
 - and annuity pricing, 2:426
 - covered, 4:282
 - and credit spread, 4:242–243
 - decomposing expected returns, 4:23–26
 - and expected return, 4:23
 - implied, 5:221
 - and interest rate risk, 4:237
 - and liquidity, 4:20, 21
 - nominal, 3:76–77
 - price and, 5:219–221
 - real, 3:91, 93
 - yield to maturity, 3:35
 - yield to worst, 3:35n.38
 - cash flow
 - in interest rate immunization for multiple liabilities, 4:67–69, 71
 - in interest rate immunization for single liability, 4:53–60
 - of laddered bond portfolios, 4:106

- convenience, 5:52
 - horizon, 4:56
 - income, for immediate fixed annuities, 2:424–425
 - negative, 4:129
 - portfolio, 2:503, 504, 515
 - repurchase, 3:33
 - roll, 3:424–426
 - yield beta, 5:222, 228n.17
 - Yield Book, 4:160
 - yield curve(s)
 - butterfly in, 4:203–204
 - curvature, 4:131, 141–151
 - defined, 4:126
 - and duration matching, 4:13
 - dynamics of, 4:127–131
 - and exchange rates, 4:175–176
 - and immunization, 4:57–60
 - and interest rate exposure, 4:263
 - and laddered bond portfolios, 4:105
 - and life insurance companies, 2:515–516
 - and maturity, 3:55
 - and monetary/fiscal policy, 3:68
 - on-the-run, 4:126–129
 - as predictor of economic growth, 3:55
 - shifts in, 4:203–204
 - slope of, 4:130, 141–151
 - twists in, 4:59–60, 69, 203–204; 5:171n.34
 - yield curve strategies, 4:125–232
 - about, 4:125–126
 - for changes in market level/slope/curvature, 4:141–151
 - bullet and barbell structures, 4:147–150
 - buying convexity, 4:145–147
 - duration management, 4:141–145
 - duration and convexity, 4:132–134
 - duration-neutral portfolios in multiple curve environments, 4:189–197
 - baseline portfolio, 4:189
 - extreme barbell vs. laddered portfolio, 4:191–192
 - extreme bullet, 4:192–194
 - extreme vs. less extreme barbell portfolios, 4:195–196
 - less extreme barbell portfolio vs. laddered portfolio, 4:194–195
 - yield curve scenarios, 4:189–191
 - foundational concepts, 4:126–134
 - duration and convexity, 4:132–134
 - yield curve dynamics, 4:127–131
 - framework for evaluating yield curve trades, 4:197–208
 - inter-market strategies, 4:175–188
 - convergence trades, 4:176–178
 - and currency hedges, 4:178–179
 - and currency market spreads, 4:175–176
 - trade decision-making examples, 4:179–188
 - major types, 4:134–151
 - positioning strategy, 4:152–175
 - in anticipation of a change in interest rates, 4:155–157
 - in anticipation of parallel upward shift in yield curve, 4:152–155
 - duration-neutral bullet/barbell/butterfly performance, 4:157–170
 - using options, 4:170–175
 - practice problems, 4:212–222
 - riding the yield curve, 4:135
 - selling convexity, 4:136
 - solutions to problems, 4:223–232
 - for stable yield curve, 4:135–141
 - buy and hold, 4:135
 - carry trades, 4:136–141
 - riding the yield curve, 4:135
 - selling convexity, 4:136
 - yield duration. *see* duration
 - yield enhancement, 2:354
 - yield factor, for equities, 4:336
 - yield income, 4:23
 - yield spreads, 4:24
 - yield to maturity (YTM), bond, 3:35
 - yield to worst, 3:35n.38
 - younger investors, robo-advisers for, 1:280
 - yuan, Chinese, 3:385, 450; 4:278
- Z**
- zakat*, 2:231, 347
 - zero-alpha mutual funds, 2:58–59
 - zero-based budgeting process, 6:128
 - zero-cost collars, 5:304
 - zero-coupon bonds
 - convexity, 4:133
 - and immunization, 4:50
 - zero lower bound, 3:65
 - zero-premium collars, 2:349–350
 - zero risk investments, 5:189
 - zero-sum derivatives markets, 5:90
 - zero-sum game
 - investing as, 4:451n.8
 - trading as, 6:49
 - zero weight (term), 4:254
 - Zheng, Hu, and Bigsten (ZHB)
 - projections, 3:132–133
 - Zheng, Liu, 4:331, 332
 - Zhou, G., 4:424
 - Z-spread, 4:245, 253–254
 - Zurich, Switzerland, 2:310–311

